

# Yahweh's Divine Scriptures

Insights and Observations

By  
Jeff Van Hatten



**Yahweh's Divine Scriptures: Insights and Observations**

Book One of the Delightful Diatribes Series

By Jeff Van Hatten, BA: Biblical Studies

© Copyright 2018 by Jeff Van Hatten

1st Edition

Not Available in Paperback as of this posting in November 2018

Jeff is a student of End Times Prophecies and The Rapture

*Yahweh blesses you and keeps you;*

*Yahweh makes his face to shine upon you, and is gracious to you;*

*Yahweh lifts up his countenance upon you, and makes you whole.*

Permission to quote, share, copy, or appropriate bits, pieces, or large junks of this book freely granted. I firmly assert that all who write about The scriptures should be saying the same things, albeit perhaps using just a few different words here and there. You are welcome to be just as synoptic with me as Matthew, Mark, Luke, and I have been with others.

## Table of Contents

Preface.....	05
Acknowledgments .....	07

### Part One: Yeshua and Yahweh

Happy Birthday Yeshua.....	09
Yeshua Is The Green Tree .....	14
Yeshua, Worms, and Maggots .....	16
Yeshua Is The Thief In The Night .....	18
Yeshua Is Yahweh .....	21
Yahweh is The Name of God.....	26
Yahweh's Name Taken In Vain.....	29
Yahweh Will Exalt His Name.....	32
Yahweh Is Too Holy To Interact Or Intervene .....	36

### Part Two: Mistaken Perceptions

Abolish or Fulfill - The Torah Has Been Removed.....	39
In The Image and Likeness of Elohim.....	42
It's About Following Yahweh Rightly .....	52
It's About Proper Reflection .....	62
Which Sabbath Is the True Sabbath? .....	65
New Covenant, or Re-New-ed Covenant.....	68
Hard Hearts and the Stubborn Pharaoh.....	70
Pre-Millennialism Is A False Teaching – So They Say.....	73
The Millennial Reign of Yeshua.....	79
Final Thoughts .....	82

### Part Three: Insights

The Word Yom And the Number of Days in Genesis .....	84
In the Beginning - A Look at Genesis 1 & 2 .....	88
Who is Azazel? .....	95
Passing Away and Other Hebrew Idioms, Part 1.....	97
Passing Away and Other Hebrew Idioms, Part 2.....	102
Passing Away and Other Hebrew Idioms, Part 3.....	106
Passing Away and Other Hebrew Idioms, Part 4.....	109
Final Thoughts on Hebrew Idioms .....	111
Armagedon (Ha'Aremah Gei Don) and the Valley of Jehoshaphat .....	112
The Land of Palestine Belongs to the Jews .....	117
Lukewarm Laodicean Vomit .....	120
To Judge or Not, That is the Question .....	122
Who Are My Mother, Brothers, and Sisters .....	125
The Awesome Roles of Men and Women .....	128

## **Part Four: Crosses, Cups, and Crowns**

Shadows of the Cross.....	131
The Tav, The Cross, The Mercy Seat, and Yeshua .....	134
The Lord's Supper .....	136
Crackers for Communion - Are You Kidding Me? .....	139
The Fifth Cup.....	141
The Powerful Blood of Yeshua.....	145
The Five Crowns.....	147
The Multiple Resurrections and Judgments.....	149

## **Part Five: Revelation Connections**

A Bedtime Story .....	152
Revelation Connections .....	155
The Two Witnesses of Revelation .....	169
The 144,000 Virgins .....	176

## **Appendixes**

Appendix A: Glossary .....	180
Appendix B: Related Links .....	184
Appendix C: About The Author .....	185
Appendix D: Notes .....	186

## *Preface*

Just as many have taken in hand to write down and declare those things which are most surely believed about Yahweh's Divine Scriptures, it seemed good to me also to write about The Scriptures to you, dear reader.

Perhaps this introduction sounds familiar. And well it should, for this is a blatant restatement of Luke 1:1-4 in my own words! I do this to warn you that some of what you will read may sound familiar.

### **The Source Materials . . .**

Just as Luke and Matthew copied Mark, who may have copied an unknown source, “Q”, I firmly assert that all who write about the Divine Scriptures should be saying the same things, albeit perhaps using just a few different words here and there. I mirror Matthew, Mark, and Luke in this regard and this book may inadvertently contain material that may sound like another author’s copyrighted material, but I, too, am simply being synoptic.

I have read, heard, and/or watched multiple sources for the material in this book. I have also read and analyzed a minimum of six translations, one or more paraphrases, and then look up the Hebrew or Greek words. Once I have a clear image of the sense of a source, verse, or paragraph I put my analysis into modern American-English on the page. Peter uses this same method in Acts 2:16-21 when he “quotes” Joel 2:28-30. On those rare occasions when a direct quote is used I have made every attempt to provide a link or footnote to my source, but when the material has been compiled from numerous sources, I do this in the same manner as the writer of Hebrews 4:4, who says: “*He has said somewhere concerning the seventh day*” with no attempt to quote the source. Likewise, there is no reference to a particular version of the Bible; just the book, chapter, and verse.

### **The Style of Writing . . .**

My teaching (and writing) style began forming as I became involved in twenty (plus) years of youth work, primarily with Middle-School (Junior High) youth. Youth talks and lessons quickly progressed to teaching confirmation, and a few years ago I “graduated” to teaching adults and found that it wasn’t much different! Both groups have short attention spans. Both groups tend to be Biblically illiterate. Both groups listen and learn at about a sixth grade level of understanding. Both groups show as much comprehension of the material being taught as did the apostles to Yeshua’s (Jesus’s) teaching. Both groups need lots of preparation, buckets of explaining, and as many visual and auditory aids as humanly possible (slides, photos, movies, charts, hand-outs, music, songs, speeches, taped recordings, news clips, etc). Just as Glenn Holland used any and all material that helped get the point across, so do I (Mr. Holland’s Opus, 1995).

### **The Structure . . .**

I am an analyst and a teacher, not a novelist, therefore the information in this book is in the form of an **overview** that takes the teachings of many of today's scholars and puts them in one place. Think of it as a **study guide**, and then do your homework. My job as a teacher is to point you in the right direction to find the answers you seek, not to just give you those answers outright!

A list of Other Sites is provided in the Appendixes to point you in the direction of other students and/or authors by giving you information regarding how to access their work. You may find that their books and writings are simply synoptic with mine, as mine is with theirs. We may all be using the same original source or sources!

### **The Goals . . .**

I believe that Biblical and historical parallels, patterns, pictures, and types have much to teach us about the world as we experience it today. My primary goal in writing this book is to encourage you to read scripture and notice the many parallels, patterns, pictures, and types that inundate the Biblical narrative regarding Yahweh's Divine Scriptures.

My secondary goal is to encourage you to discuss your findings with others, to encourage you to read other views, to listen to audio studies about the Divine Scriptures, and to heartily study and become knowledgeable about Yahweh's instructions and requirements.

My ultimate goal is to bring you to a closer relationship with the one that Hebrew names: Yeshua Ha'Mashiach, and to make your understanding of The Scriptures a blessed, joyous, heart warming, more intimate study.

## ***Acknowledgments***

**Bible verses referenced in this book are compiled from the following translations or paraphrases:**

Complete Jewish Bible, New American Standard Bible, New Revised Standard Version, New Century Version, King James Version, New International Version, Contemporary English Version, English Standard Version, New Living Translation, and The Message.

**Word definitions are compiled from the following concordances and/or dictionaries:**

Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible, Strong's Hebrew and Greek Dictionaries, New American Standard Exhaustive Concordance, New American Standard Hebrew and Greek Dictionaries, and Brown-Driver-Briggs Hebrew Definitions.

I could spend pages thanking all those whose works, books, videos, and teachings have influenced this book, but simply thank Yahweh, Yeshua, and the Ruach Ha'Kodesh for providing all that was needed for me to write this down.

All information in this book is a compilation from many sources in my own words.

**May Yahweh and Yeshua continue to richly  
bless each and every one.**

# **Part One**

## **Yeshua and Yahweh**



## *Happy Birthday Yeshua (Jesus)*

Every year on the 1st of Nisan on the Biblical calendar we got to sing that little ditty so familiar to all (with a few words changed!):

Happy Birthday to you,  
Happy Birthday to you,  
Happy Birthday dear Yeshua,  
Yahweh's sacrificial Lamb.

### **Nisan 1**

**Exodus 12:2** – *“This month will be the beginning of the months for you; it will be the first of the months of the year.”*

**Exodus 40:1-2** – *“Yahweh said to Moshe, ‘On the first day of the first month, you are to set up the tabernacle’.”*

**John 1:29** – *“He saw Yeshua coming and said, ‘Behold, the Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world’!”*

Spring is when the month of Nisan begins. It is officially called the First Month, Rosh Chodesh [ro'sh H7218; chodesh H2320], or in the plural, the First of Months, Rosh Chodeshim (Exodus 12:2). The first of Nisan is the time that the tabernacle is to be set up (Exodus 40:1-2). Spring is also the time that lambs are born, known throughout the land of Israel as the “lambing season”. And spring is the time that shepherds would be out in the fields, grazing the sheep and looking up at the heavenly stars each night. Scripture is telling us something important – Yeshua is THE sacrificial lamb born during lambing season!

### **The Tabernacle/Tent**

**John 1:14** – *“The Word became a human being and tabernacled with us, and we saw his Shekinah, the Shekinah of the Father's only Son, full of grace and truth.”*

**2 Peter 1:13-14** – *“I consider it right to keep stirring you up with reminders, as long as I am in the tent of this body. I know that I will soon lay aside this tent of mine, as our Lord Yeshua the Messiah has made clear to me.”*

John 1:14 tells us that Yeshua came and tabernacled [skenoo - G4637] with us. 2 Peter 1:13-14 tells us that our bodies are a tent [skenoma - G4638]. Skenoma comes from the root word, skenoo. The Greek word, skenoo, indicates a tent, which in Hebrew becomes the word, mishkan [H4908]. Scripture is telling us something important – Yeshua came and pitched his mishkan with us!

## **The Firstborn**

**Romans 8:29** – *“Those whom he foreknew he also predestined to be conformed to the image of his Son, in order that he might be the firstborn among many brothers.”*

**John 3:16-18** – *“Yahweh so loved the world that he gave his one and only unique Son, so that everyone who trusts in him may have eternal life, instead of being utterly destroyed. Yahweh did not send his Son into the world to judge the world, but rather so that through him, the world might be saved. Those who trust in him are not judged; those who do not trust have been judged already, in that they have not trusted in the one who is Yahweh’s one and only unique Son.”*

Zechariah 12:10, John 3:16-18, Romans 8:29 and other scriptures tell us that Yeshua is Yahweh’s firstborn son – his one and only unique son. Scripture is telling us something important – Yeshua is THE Rosh, the first in all things! In other words, Yeshua, our firstborn, came to mishkan with us on the 1st of Nisan!

## **The Sacrificial Lambs of Bethlehem**

**Luke 2:13-15** – *“Suddenly, there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, ‘Glory to God in the highest, on Earth shalom, good will toward men.’ It happened, when the angels went away from them into the sky, that the shepherds said one to another, ‘Let’s go to Bethlehem, now, and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has made known to us’.”*

Again, spring is also the time that lambs are born, known throughout the land of Israel as the “lambing season”. And spring is the time that shepherds would be out in the fields, grazing the sheep and looking up at the heavenly stars each night. And just outside of Bethlehem [G965] is the place where they would have been grazing the sheep.

In Hebrew, the word translated Bethlehem is Beit-Lechem [H1035] which means house of bread! Bethlehem, known as Ephratah, is the place where Rachel was buried after she died and is the place where the Tower of Migdal-’Eder was located (Genesis 35:19). Migdal-’Eder [H4029] means: Tower of the Flock! The Tower of the Flock is the place where the ewes were brought to give birth to the special, perfect, unblemished firstborn lambs that were selected for sacrifice at the temple in Jerusalem!

## **Yeshua – God’s Sacrificial Lamb**

**Micah 5:2** – *“But you, Bethlehem Ephratah, being small among the clans of Judah, Out of you one will come forth to me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth are from of old, from everlasting.”*

**John 1:29** – *“The next day he saw Yeshua coming to him and said, ‘Behold, the Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world’ !”*

Yeshua, Yahweh's firstborn lamb was born in Bethlehem. Yeshua is that special, perfect, unblemished firstborn lamb that was sacrificed for all!

### **Binding The Lamb**

**Genesis 22:9** – *“Then they came to the place of which Yahweh had told him; and Abraham built the altar there and arranged the wood, and bound his son Isaac and laid him on the altar, on top of the wood.”*

**Psalms 118:27** – *“Yahweh is God, and he has given us light. Bind the sacrifice with cords, even to the horns of the altar.”*

**John 18:12** – *“The detachment, the commanding officer, and the officers of the Jews, seized Yeshua and bound him . . .”*

Isaac, a picture of the sacrificial lamb, was bound and laid on the altar (Genesis 22:9). The lambs sacrificed at the Temple were bound to the horns of the altar (Psalms 118:27). Yeshua was bound and taken to the High Priest (John 18:12-13), and was then bound to the tree [nailed to the cross] (Acts 2:23). Yeshua was even bound in cloth at his birth (Luke 2:7-12). Before a lamb can be sacrificed, it must first be bound! The lamb is sacrificed on the 14th day of Nisan during the Feast of Pesach (Passover).

### **Conclusions**

Scripture is telling us some very important things: Nisan is the first month, the Rosh Chodesh, the month when sacrificial lambs are born. It is in the month of Nisan that the lambs are bound – on the 14th day when Pesach is celebrated. It is Nisan 1 when Yeshua was born, the day when Yeshua came and pitched his mishkan with us, and he is THE Rosh, the first in all things! Everyone in Israel recognized Bethlehem as being synonymous with sacrificial lambs. No wonder that Yahweh's sacrificial lamb was born there, as were all of the lambs destined for the Temple sacrifices!

---

FYI

### **Other Date Theories**

**Luke 2:8** – *“In the same region there were some shepherds staying out in the fields and keeping watch over their flock by night.”*

Several other theories have been set forth as the “actual” day of Yeshua's birth. Two of those theories are: 1) Sukkot which falls between mid September and mid October, and 2) Hanukkah which falls between late November and the latter days of December.

## ***Sukkot***

This theory attempts to establish the timeline of Yeshua's birth by studying the timeline of Zachariah's priestly duties as a member of the Abijah division. The timeline is as follows:

Zachariah is the father of John the Baptizer. After his duties, Zachariah returned home and John was conceived in mid July to mid August, or the Hebrew month of Av. Nine months later would bring one to Nisan, and six months after that would bring one to Tishri, or mid September to mid October. The theory then assumes that Yeshua would have been born on Sukkot, which is also called Booths or Tabernacles, and then ties that to John 1:14. The word translated dwelt is the Greek word skenoo [G4637], which in Hebrew would be translated tabernacled.

The theory also assumes that Yeshua was born in a sukkah (or booth) and that this temporary shelter was later referred to as a manger, or that his earthly body was a like a sukkah in that his earthly body was a temporary structure until he was resurrected and received his permanent, glorified body. These assumptions are not supported by the scriptures.

## ***Hanukkah***

This theory links the gestation period of humans to the Feasts of Yahweh and the patterns that they represent:

- Pesach (**Numbers 9:5**): On the 14th day of the first month, the egg appears.
- Chag Ha'Matzoh (**Numbers 28:17**): The egg must be fertilized within 24 hours or will die.
- Reishit Katzir (**Numbers 28:24-26**): The egg attaches to the womb and begins to grow within the next 2-6 days.
- Shavuot (**Leviticus 23:15-16**): The embryo takes on a human form with legs, arms, etc. around the fiftieth day.
- Yom Teruah (**Numbers 29:1**): On the first day of the 7th month hearing develops. Sounds from outside the womb can be heard.
- Yom Kippurim (**Numbers 29:7**): On the tenth day of the 7th month, the baby's own blood forms.
- Sukkot (**Numbers 29:12**): On the fifteenth day of the 7th month, the lungs become fully developed.
- Hanukkah (**John 10:22**): Birth generally takes place on the tenth day of the ninth month after conception.

This theory assumes that Yeshua is born in December, either on Hanukkah or December 25th, because either day falls in this month, and Hanukkah and December 25 are often the same day when the Hebrew and Gregorian calendars mesh or dovetail. Again, these assumptions are not supported by the scriptures.

### **Unlikely Dates Conclusions**

These two dates for Yeshua's birth are not in accordance with scripture, and the most unlikely date of Yeshua's birth is December 25th. Hanukkah falls short – too cold and too wet for either travel or grazing sheep. The weather in December is cold, wet, and not the least bit suitable for travel by a pregnant woman, Mary. Neither is it suitable for shepherds to be “out in their fields,” nor for Romans to hold a census at a time that would require families to travel in such poor weather.

Sukkot, or as some call it “Tabernacles”, falls short in that Yeshua was not born in a sukkah or a booth [H5523], but came and tabernacled or pitched his tent, a mishkan [H4908]. The weather in late fall can be windy, wet, and cold, not at all a time to be traveling on foot or with a pregnant woman.

## *Yeshua is The Green Tree*

### Hebrew Idioms

**Psalm 96:11-13** – *“Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice; let the sea roar, and all it contains; let the field exult, and all that is in it. Then all the trees of the forest will sing for joy before Yahweh, for he is coming, he is coming to judge the earth.”*

Recognizing Hebrew idioms is essential to understanding scriptures. To “fulfill the law” is a Hebrew idiom meaning to properly interpret, to show how to apply the law, to do it rightly. To “abolish the law” is just the opposite, meaning to misinterpret, to misapply the law, to do it wrongly, thus bringing down judgment. The “heavens” refers to governments and rulers, and “earth” refers to the nations or peoples. The “sea” and “land” symbolize nations and their peoples, and the “stars” are the angels.

### Two More Idioms

The “trees” generally represents all human beings, but when linked to a modifier, such as green or dry, represents a specific type of person, or the person itself.

**Luke 23:31** – *“If they do these things **to** the green tree, what will be done **to** the dry tree?”*

Most translations translate this verse as: *“If they do these things when the wood is green, what will happen when it is dry?”* The King James states it this way: *“If they do these things in a green tree, what will be done in the dry?”*

The Hebrew is very explicit and the actions taken are done **TO**, not “in” or “when”. The key to proper interpretation of this verse is that the phrases “green tree” and “dry tree” are two Hebrew idioms, and the actions taken against either of these trees can only be done **to** the tree, not **in** the tree or **when** the tree is in a particular condition. Here’s why:

- The Green Tree is a messianic title that applies to Yeshua - the only one who is righteous.
- The Green Tree is an idiom for a righteous person, i.e. a person who has salvation in Yeshua and who has been given his righteousness.
- The Dry Tree represents the wicked, unbelieving individual.

This is most clearly seen in Ezekiel 20:47 thru 21:7. In this passage, Ezekiel quotes Yahweh who is speaking to the Negev forest - another name (Hebrew idiom) for Israel! Yahweh says: *“I will light a fire in you; it will devour every tree in you, green and dry alike; a blazing, unquenchable flame that will scorch every face . . . I will draw my sword from its sheath and cut off both the righteous and the wicked from you.”* This is a prophecy

about Israel whose first part was achieved at the time of Yeshua's crucifixion, and whose second part was completed at the Diaspora of the Jews when they were dispersed to all of the nations of the world.

Verses 21:6-7 tell Ezekiel to groan bitterly for what is coming. Yeshua, as he made his way to his crucifixion tells those following him not to cry (groan bitterly) for himself, but for themselves and their children (Luke 23:27-28). Yeshua then plainly asks the followers: "*If they will do this **to** me, what will they do **to** you?*" (Luke 23:31). He knows that the prophecy of Ezekiel 20:47 - 21:7 is in the process of being fulfilled.

## **Conclusions**

**Ezekiel 17:24** – "*Then all the trees of the field will know that I, Yahweh, bring down the tall tree and raise up the low tree, dry up the green tree and make the dry tree bear fruit. I, Yahweh, have spoken; and I will do it.*"

**Matthew 13:23** – "*The person who hears the message and understands it will surely bear fruit.*"

Scripture uses many Hebrew idioms that are symbolic of other things. The Sea and the Land are almost identical to the Heavens and the Earth - nations and their peoples. The Stars are heavenly beings: angels and fallen angels. The Trees are all human beings, and the Green Tree is Yeshua Ha'Mashiach but the Dry Tree is the wicked, unbelieving person.

Yeshua, the Green Tree, was "dried up". Crucified, died, buried. And the dry tree, every individual who has been given salvation and who has been given his righteousness, is now bearing fruit to the glory of Yahweh and Yeshua (Matthew 13:23, Mark 4:20, John 15:2-8, Romans 7:4) .

## *Yeshua, Worms, and Maggots*

Are you ready to go fishing? If so, then you are going to need some worms, some Hebrew rimmah or some Greek skolex. But if you are looking for salvation, then you are going to need an entirely different kind of worm, a tola or a toleah. Yup, you guessed it, Hebrew has several distinct words for the English equivalent.

### **The Rimmah / Skolex Worm** [H7415 / G4663]

**Job 7:5** – “*My flesh is clothed with worms<sup>H7415</sup> and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.*”

**Job 21:26** – “*They will lie down alike in the dust, and the worms<sup>H7415</sup> will cover them.*”

**Mark 9:44-48** – “*Where their worm<sup>G4663</sup> dies not, and the fire is not quenched.*”

The Rimmah / Skolex worm is the fishing kind of worm, also known as a maggot. This worm is a cause and a sign of decay. This is the same worm that caused Herod to become sick, to be eaten by worms and die (Acts 12:23).

### **The Tola or Toleah Worm** [H8439]

**Isaiah 41:14** – “*Do not fear, you worm<sup>H8439</sup> Jacob, you men of Israel; I will help you, declares Yahweh.*”

**Jonah 4:7** – “*But when dawn came up the next day, Yahweh appointed a worm<sup>H8439</sup> that attacked the bush.*”

The Tola or Toleah Worm is the female Coccus Illicis worm which the Hebrews used to make the red dye used in the coverings of the Tabernacle and the clothes of the priests. It is known as the crimson worm because of this color.

### **The Yeshua Tola or Toleah Worm** [H8439]

**Job 25:6** – “*How much less man, that is a worm<sup>H7415</sup> and the son of man, which is a worm<sup>H8439</sup>.*”

**Psalms 22** – “*But I am a worm<sup>H8439</sup> and not a man, scorned by everyone, despised by the people. All who see me mock me; they hurl insults, shaking their heads. ‘He trusts in Yahweh,’ they say, ‘Let Yahweh rescue him. Let him deliver him, since he delights in him.’*”

**Job 25:6** uses both Hebrew words for worm, calling man a rimmah and the son of man, Yeshua, a toleah. As Yeshua is being crucified, fully aware of Job’s quote, he then quotes from Psalm 22 (Matthew 27:46, Mark 15:34). Psalm 22 and Job 25:6 both prophecy about the Messiah and this is why Yeshua applies the word toleah to himself.



**Isaiah 1:18** quotes Yahweh saying: *“Though your sins be as scarlet, they will be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they will be as wool.”*

It is the toleah worm, or crimson worm that climbs into the Hermes Oak, attaches itself to the tree and dies for its children, staining the tree red for three days, then turns white and flakes off.

Dr, Jobe Martin says of the toleah:

- When the momma worm is ready to lay her eggs she climbs up a tree or fence post.
- She attaches herself to the tree and builds a hard red shell around herself.
- Inside this crimson shell she lays her eggs, keeping her eggs under her body to protect them.
- After hatching the baby worms feed on the body of the mother for three days.
- During these three days the mother worm oozes a bright crimson red fluid. This red fluid stains the tree and the young worms are covered and permanently stained with it. After three days the young worms are ready to leave the shell.
- The mother is still attached to the shell and to the tree and she dies so that she can birth a family.
- On day four the mother worm’s tail pulls up to her head into a heart shape, and the heart is no longer red-it turns into a snow white wax. The snow white wax looks like a little patch of wool on the side of the tree and begins to flake off and drop to the ground like snow.

Dr. Martins’s full essay: can be found here:

<https://www.slideshare.net/tramsek/crimson-worm-incredible>

## Conclusions

**1 Peter 2:24** – *“Yeshua bore our sins in his body on the tree, that we might die to sin and live to righteousness.”*

Yeshua likened himself with the Tola or Toleah Worm - a perfect picture of the messiah. Like the Crimson Worm, Yeshua was also attached to a tree to die (1 Peter 2:24). He did so willingly and died to give birth to his family, the Bride of Yeshua ((John 10:17-18).

The beatings, tortures, and crucifixion turned his body red with the shed blood (Luke 18:33). Yeshua rose from the dead after three days just as the baby worms leave the shell after three days (Matthew 12:40).

His shed blood covers our sins and turns them white as snow (Isaiah 1:18). How awesome is our God to provide us with such an example, with so many coincidences! Awesome in deed.

## *Yeshua Is The Thief in the Night*

**2 Peter 3:10** – “*The Day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night.*”

**1 Thessalonians 5:1** – “*You know very well that the Day of the Lord will come like a thief in the night.*”

### **Historical Pattern**

The phrase, thief in the night, is yet another Hebrew idiom! This idiom refers to a practice mentioned in Leviticus 6:8-13 which states that the priest in charge must wear linen clothing and must keep the fires of the altar burning: “*The burnt offering is to remain on the altar hearth throughout the night, till morning, and the fire must be kept burning on the altar. The priest will then put on his linen clothes, with linen undergarments next to his body, . . . The fire must be kept burning on the altar continuously; it must not go out.*”

The priests assigned to constantly watch over the altar fire and over the Menorah were never to fall asleep during their night of service. In order to insure that the priest(s) stayed awake, the High Priest would walk around the Temple looking for the priest(s). If a priest was found sleeping during a surprise visit, the High Priest would take hot coals from the altar fire, place some of the hot coals in a fire pan and take them over to the sleeping priest. He would then gently place the pan and hot coals under the sleeping priest’s clothing.

The priest’s linen clothing would soon be ignited in flames - clothing in those days did not have flame retardant chemicals imbedded into the cloth as do modern clothes. The guilty priest would have no choice but to leave his burning clothes and run burnt, naked, and ashamed back home. Quite a lesson not to fall asleep on the job or to be un-alert! It was this practice of surprise visits that according to Jewish tradition got the High Priest nicknamed the “Thief In The Night”!

### **Modern and Future Patterns**

As individuals and as a church body, today’s people are not to fall asleep:

**Matthew 24:42-44** – Yeshua says: “*Keep awake therefore, for you do not know on what day your Lord is coming. But understand this: if the owner of the house had known in what part of the night the thief was coming, he would have stayed awake and would not have let his house be broken into. Therefore you also must be ready, for the Son of Man is coming at an unexpected hour.*”

The word translated keep awake, gregoreo [G1127]; is an active verb meaning to be awake, to watch, to be alert, to keep watch, to keep watching, to be keeping alert, to stay on the alert, and to stay awake. It expects active and concentrated behavior, to be continuously seeking. This is repeated in the phrase “Therefore . . . must be ready”: houtos hetoimos [G3778 G2092]; which means to be especially prepared, ready. Twice in one

paragraph Yeshua commands us to be on the alert and ready, to know when the time is near, for he - our High Priest - may come upon us unexpectedly, exactly as did the High Priest in earlier times.

**Mark 13:33-36** puts it this way: *“Take heed, keep on the alert; for you do not know when the appointed time will come. It is like a man away on a journey, who upon leaving his house and putting his slaves in charge, assigning to each one his task, also commanded the doorkeeper to stay on the alert. Therefore, be on the alert-for you do not know when the master of the house is coming, whether in the evening, at midnight, or when the rooster crows in the morning - in case he should come suddenly and find you asleep. What I say to you I say to all, ‘Be on the alert!’”* Three times in one paragraph Yeshua commands us to be on the alert and ready, to know when the time is near.

**1 Thessalonians 5:1-11** – *“But you are not in darkness so that this day should surprise you like a thief.”*

Paul clearly says that the Christians who live like children of the day and of the light will not be surprised by this surprise visit. The living Church will know when Yeshua will come, even if she knows neither the day nor the hour! She won't be surprised because she is always watching. Today's Church people are not to allow their hearts to be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and the cares of this life which would allow that Day to come upon them unexpectedly.

Only those who are the members of the dead Church will be surprised. Yeshua confirms this in his letter to the sleeping Church in Sardis: *“I will come upon you as a thief, and you will not know what hour I will come upon you.”* (Revelation 3:3). We are to pray that we will escape the consequences of falling asleep and be worthy to stand before Yeshua (Luke 21:36).

### **The Tribulation Thief**

**Revelation 16:15** – *“Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed are all who are watching for me and who keep their robes, not having to go about naked and exposed to shame.”*

Falling asleep is equivalent to wearing linen clothing and having hot coals placed upon those clothes. And this is what Yeshua means to emphasize in the time of Great Tribulation when he warns that he will come like the “Thief In The Night”, burning up any clothing and causing sleeping individuals to walk naked and ashamed.

## Conclusions

**Revelation 3:3** – “If you do not wake up, I will come like a thief . . .”

The phrase “Thief In The Night” was a known Hebrew idiom during the first coming of Yeshua - it was a title applied to the High Priest. The consequence of falling asleep on the job always applied to the slothful, sleeping, and unprepared individual, not to an individual who was watching, waiting, obedient and prepared. The consequences for being asleep were, and still are, severe - that individual is left burnt, naked, and ashamed. The alert individual, however, is found worthy to stand before Yeshua, clothed in righteousness. I hope you are alert, awake, and prepared.

## *Yeshua Is Yahweh*

It is a mistaken perception that when scripture uses the name Yahweh it always and only means God the Father.

### **I AM – Yahweh**

**Exodus 3:13-16** – “Then Moses said to Elohim, ‘Behold, I am going to the sons of Israel, and I will say to them, the God of your fathers has sent me to you. Now they may say to me, “What is his name”? What will I say to them?’ Elohim said to Moses, ‘I AM WHO I AM’; and he said, ‘Thus you will say to the sons of Israel, I AM has sent me to you’. He furthermore said to Moses, ‘Thus you will say to the sons of Israel: Yahweh, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has sent me to you. This is my name forever, and this is my memorial-name to all generations’.”

**Ezekiel 39:7** – “My holy name I will make known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let my holy name be profaned anymore. And the nations will know that I am Yahweh, the Holy One in Israel.”

### **I AM – Yeshua**

**Mark 14:61-62** – “Then the high priest asked him, ‘Are you the Messiah, the Son of the Blessed One?’ Yeshua said, ‘I AM. And you will see the Son of Man seated in the place of power at God’s right hand **and coming on the clouds of heaven**’.”

**John 8:57-58** – “The people said, ‘You aren’t even fifty years old. How can you say you have seen Abraham?’ Yeshua answered, ‘I tell you the truth, before Abraham was even born, I AM!’”

In both scriptures above, as well as in other verses, Yeshua uses the term: “I AM” [G1510]. This term in Greek [eimi G1510] is equivalent to the Hebrew term hayah [H1961]. Eimi means I exist, I am, I am self existent. These terms are generally attributed by many only to God “The Father”. However, Yeshua states that he and the Father are the same, that he is in the Father and the Father is in him, and that if you have seen him, you have seen the Father (John 14:7-11). In John 10:30, Yeshua even more clearly states: “*I and the Father are one.*”

### **Who Is Not Seen**

**John 1:18** – “No one has ever seen Yahweh.”

**1 John 4:12** – “No man has seen Yahweh at any time.”

**John 6:46** – “No one has seen the Father except the one who is from him; only he has seen the Father.”

Scripture is very explicit that no human being has ever seen [G3708] God [G2316] the Father [G3962]. Only Yeshua, the One who is from God, has seen the Father. First, let us look at the terms:

- Seen [horao G3708] meaning to see, perceive, attend to. Properly it means: to stare at.

- God [theos G2316] meaning God, the Lord, the supreme deity.
- Father [patēr G3962] meaning a father, a parent.

It becomes apparent that only Yeshua has been able to “stare at” the father, to fully perceive who he is. The ability to see God the Father has not yet been granted to human beings.

Numerous Older Covenant scriptures attest that the Father, dwells in the dark clouds, unseen by human beings:  
**Deuteronomy 5:22** – “*Yahweh spoke these commands to all of you on the mountain in a loud voice out of the fire, the cloud, and the deep darkness . . .*”

**1 Kings 8:22** – “*Yahweh said he would live in a dark cloud.*” (Repeated in 2 Chronicles 6:1)

**Exodus 24:15-16, 34:5** – “*When Moses went up on Mount Sinai the glory of Yahweh came down on and the cloud covered it for six days. On the seventh day Yahweh called to Moses from inside the cloud.*”

Several Newer Covenant scriptures also attest that the Father dwells in darkness inside the cloud:

At Yeshua’s transfiguration, Matthew 17:5, Mark 9:7, and Luke 9:34 all tell us that “*a cloud formed, overshadowing them, and a voice came out of the cloud, ‘This is my beloved Son, listen to him!’*” Peter and James and John were able to see Elijah and Moses, and saw Yeshua transfigured into a being of light, but were not able to see the Father who was hidden in the cloud. Only his voice was heard.

At Yeshua’s crucifixion, Matthew 27:45, Mark 15:33, and Luke 23:44 all tell us that “*darkness came over the whole earth from noon until three in the afternoon.*” Many believe that the Father was absent during this event, but scripture indicates differently – the darkness hid the Father’s presence from humankind – worldwide!

### **Who Is Seen**

Scripture tells us that Abraham saw God (Genesis 18), Jacob saw God (Genesis 28), Moses saw God (Exodus 3), Gideon saw God (Judges 6), and Micah saw God (1 Kings 22). Even the Hebrew slaves coming out of Egypt all saw God (Deuteronomy 11:7). So, if no human being has ever seen the Father, then who exactly was it that many Older Covenant peoples saw?

To the Greek mindset the term father only has one connotation and refers to only one person – the invisible father. However, to the Hebrew mindset the term father can have several connotations – father, grandfather, great grandfather, etc.

To the Hebrew mind, some scriptures do indeed refer to the invisible father, but most references to the “father” refer to the visible father, the creator, the one who has personally interacted with themselves and their ancestors, going all the way back to Adam. That one, throughout the Older Covenant is called Yahweh.

Today throughout the Newer Covenant, that one is now called Yeshua! To the Hebrew mind, it is not a problem to reconcile that the invisible father, whom no human being has seen, is not the visible father called Yahweh / Yeshua, that many have seen.

## **I AM . . .**

The Aleph/Tav, The First and the Last

**Genesis 1:1** – “*B’reshiyth bara Elohim et ha’ shamayim v’et ha’erets.*”

**Revelation 22:13** – “*I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end.*”

In **Genesis 1:1** is the untranslatable word “et” (and “v’et”), which in Hebrew are the letters Aleph and Tav. The Aleph and Tav become the Alpha and Omega in Greek in Revelation 22:13!

## **The Creator**

**Isaiah 45:11-13** – “*Thus says Yahweh . . . ‘It is I who made the earth, and created man upon it’ . . .*”

**Isaiah 45:18** – “*Thus says Yahweh . . . who created the heavens and who formed the earth and made it . . .*”

**John 1:3** – “*All things were made through him . . .*”

In **Genesis 1:1** scripture tells us that it is the Aleph/Tav that is the direct cause of the heavens and earth being created, which Isaiah 45:11-13 & 45:18 confirms, as does John 1:3! For the visible Yahweh of the Older Covenant IS the visible, tangible Yeshua of the Newer Covenant!

## **The Source of Living Waters**

**Jeremiah 17:13** – Israel has “*forsaken Yahweh, the fountain of living waters.*”

**John 4:10-26** – Yeshua says to the woman at the well: “*He would have given you living water.*”

In Jeremiah 17:13 it is Yahweh that is the source of living water. John chapter 4 confirms that Yeshua is that source.

Truly, the visible Yahweh of the Older Covenant IS the visible, tangible Yeshua of the Newer Covenant!

## **I Reward . . . It Is With Me**

Both **Isaiah 40:10 and 62:11** tell us that it is Yahweh who says “*Behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.*”

**Revelation 22:12** tells us that it is Yeshua who says: “*Behold, I am coming quickly, and my reward is with me, to give to every one according to his work.*”

Again, we see the same words applied to both Yahweh and Yeshua, for Yahweh and Yeshua are one (John 10:30).

## **In My Name**

**1 Chronicles 16:2b** – “*David blessed the people in the name of Yahweh.*”

**Psalms 118:26** – “*Blessed be he that cometh in the name of Yahweh.*”

**John 14:13** – “*Whatever you ask in my name, that will I do . . .*”

**James 5:14** – “*Anoint the sick in the name of Yeshua. . . .*”

**Matthew 23:39** – “*You will not see me until you say ‘Blessed is he [Yeshua, the Mashiach] that comes in the name of Yahweh’.*”

In the Older Covenant prophecies are spoken in the name of Yahweh, blessings are given in the name of Yahweh, prayers are offered in the name of Yahweh, and trust is placed in the name of Yahweh (see also Deuteronomy 18:20, Ezra 5:1, Psalm 129:8, Zephaniah 3:12, etc.).

In the Newer Covenant, Yeshua tells us to do all of these things in his name! Again, we see the same words applied to both Yahweh and Yeshua, for Yahweh and Yeshua are one.

## **I Do Not Change . . .**

**Malachi 3:6** – “*I Am Yahweh [H3068], I do not change . . .*”

**Hebrews 13:8** – “*Yeshua Ha’Mashiach [H3442 / H4899] is the same yesterday and today and forever.*”

Malachi 3:6 tells us that Yahweh does not change! Not surprising is it then, that the same is said of Yeshua according to Hebrews 13:8! For the visible Yahweh of the Older Covenant IS the visible, tangible Yeshua of the Newer Covenant!



## Conclusions

**Deuteronomy 6:4** – *“Hear oh Israel, Yahweh our Elohim, Yahweh is one!”*

**John 1:1** – *“In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with Yahweh, and the Word was Yahweh.”*

The Father, Son, and Holy Spirit are one. The Father is invisible to human beings, seen only by Yeshua, the Ruach Ha’Kodesh, and by the heavenly host. It has always been the Son, Yeshua, called Yahweh by the Older Covenant scriptures, who has been the visible, tangible person that has interacted with humans. In the Older Covenant, it was by the name of Yahweh that all blessings were to be proclaimed. Today, those blessings are made in the name of Yeshua.

Yahweh / Yeshua is the one through whom all things have been made, the one who maintains all things, and the one who does not change. God’s name, YHVH, Yahweh, firmly establishes his eternal nature and that he is the same yesterday, today, and for all eternity. He is loving, merciful, gracious, and desires that not one will perish. Place your faith in him and his promises and receive eternal life.

## ***Yahweh Is The Name of God***

Many believe that the name of God is The LORD, or Elohim, or Adonai. Scripture says that these words are just titles of God, not his name.

The name, Yahweh, has been edited out of most modern translations. Scripture uses the Hebrew word YHVH [H3068] in 5,911 verses in the King James, 5,897 verses in the NASB, and in all of those instances it is translated into the English term: the LORD.

The English word Lord, however, is better translated by the Hebrew word Adonai [H136] or the Greek words Kyrios [G2962]. It is only Jewish tradition that Yahweh's name is too sacred to pronounce, so every time the original Hebrew uses the term YHVH, they substitute the word, Adonai. By doing so, they believe that they are obeying the command to not take the Lord's name in vain (Exodus 20:7).

### **My Name is Yahweh**

**Exodus 3:15** – *“Thus you will say to the sons of Israel, ‘Yahweh, the Elohim of your fathers, the Elohim of Abraham, the Elohim of Isaac, and the Elohim of Jacob, has sent me to you.’ This is my name forever, and this is my memorial-name to all generations.”*

**Exodus 9:16** – *“For this purpose I have raised you up, that I may show my power in you, and that my name may be declared in all the earth.”*

**Numbers 6:27** – *“Put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.”*

**Ezekiel 39:7** – *“My holy name I will make known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let my holy name be profaned anymore. And the nations will know that I am Yahweh, the Holy One in Israel.”*

**Psalms 148:13** – *“Let them praise the name of Yahweh, for his name alone is exalted.”*

**Malachi 3:6** – *“I Am Yahweh, I do not change . . .”*

In Exodus, when Yahweh met Moses at the burning bush, he commanded Moses to make known his name to the people in Egypt and to all peoples of the earth. In Numbers, he commands Moses to pronounce his name upon the Israelites. In Ezekiel, he further clarified that his name, Yahweh, is to be made known to all nations. That name had two parts which are:

- I AM – Hayah [H1961] meaning: I exist, I am, I am self existent; that is: to be
- YHVH – Yahweh [H3068]

The four letter representation God's name, commonly called the Tetragrammaton, is composed of four Hebrew letters: Yod Hey Vav Hey (YHWH), meaning the self existent one; also the proper name of the God of Israel. It is variously translated as: Yehovah / Jehovah, or Yahveh / Yahweh. The letters in the Tetragrammaton can be rearranged to spell the words:

- hayah: - He Was [H1961] - Hayah is the past tense, meaning "was."
- havah: - He Is Now [H1934] - Havah, or Hôvêh is the present tense, meaning "is"
- yihyêh: - He Will Be [From H3068] - Yod before a verb changes tense from past to future. Was becomes "will be"

In Ancient Hebrew, every letter has meaning which is displayed pictorially by a symbol:

- Yod Yod is portrayed by the symbol of an entire hand, from the wrist to the fingertips. It Signifies the nailing at the wrist of Yeshua's hands on the cross.
- Hey Hey is portrayed by the symbol of a man with arms raised. It Signifies the outstretched arms of Yeshua on the cross.
- Vav Vav is portrayed by the symbol of a nail, peg or hook. It Signifies the nailed hands and feet of Yeshua on the cross.

The four letters that make up the name of Yahweh; Yod, Hey, Vav, Hey [H3068], can be translated to mean:

- The Man With The Outstretched Arms and Nailed Hands Will Be Revealed Twice.
- Behold the Nail, Behold the Hand.
- Behold the Nailed Hand.

The overall meaning of the word, Yahweh is: salvation! Therefore, the four letters can also be translated to mean:

- Behold – The Nailed Hand Is Salvation

### **Yahweh is:**

Yahweh Elohim – Yahweh our God [H3068 H430] Deuteronomy 6:4

Yahweh Rapha – Yahweh That Heals [H3068 H7495] Exodus 15:26

Yahweh Qadash – Yahweh Who Sanctifies [H3068 H6942] Exodus 31:13; Ezekiel 37:28

Yahweh Rapha – Yahweh Who Will See To It [H3068 H7200] Genesis 22:8, Genesis 22:14

Yahweh Tsaba– Yahweh of Hosts [H3068 H6635] 1 Samuel 1:3

Yahweh Nissi– Yahweh Our Banner [H3068 H5251] Exodus 17:15

## **In My Name: Yeshua / Yahweh**

**Philippians 2:9** – *“Yahweh highly exalted him, and bestowed on Yeshua the name which is above every name.”*

**Hebrews 13:8** – *“Yeshua Ha’Mashiach is the same yesterday and today and forever.”*

LORD, and even GOD, are titles, not names! Yahweh does not command anyone to declare his titles, but he does expect all to declare his name.

In the Older Covenant prophecies are spoken in the name of Yahweh, blessings are given in the name of Yahweh, prayers are offered in the name of Yahweh, and trust is placed in the name of Yahweh.

In the Newer Covenant, Yeshua tells us to do all of these things in his name!

Again, we see the same words applied to both Yahweh and Yeshua, for Yahweh and Yeshua are one. (See Deuteronomy 18:20, Ezra 5:1, 1 Chronicles 16:2b, Psalm 118:26, Psalm 129:8, Zephaniah 3:12, John 14:13, James 5:14, etc.).

## **Conclusions**

**Isaiah 43:11** – *“I, I am Yahweh, and there is no other Savior but me.”*

The four letter representation God’s name, commonly called the Tetragrammaton, is composed of four Hebrew letters: Yod, Hey, Vav, Hey [YHVH - H3068], meaning the self existent one; also the proper name of the God of Israel.

Many (if not most) translations have edited out the name of Yahweh, replacing it with the term the LORD.

Doing so gives the mistaken perception that when scripture uses the capitalized term, the LORD, it is the name of Yahweh, not a title, but just the opposite is true.

Doing so directly disobeys Yahweh’s explicit command to declare his name to all peoples in the world. Doing so virtually eliminates the message that Yahweh is the only name in which we have salvation.

The same words of Lord and God are applied to both Yahweh and Yeshua, for Yahweh and Yeshua are one.

## ***Yahweh's Name Taken In Vain***

**Exodus 20:7, Deuteronomy 5:11** – *“You will not take the name of Yahweh your God in vain, for Yahweh will not hold him guiltless who takes his name in vain.”*

Many people believe taking Yahweh's name in vain refers to using his name, or Yeshua's name, as a swear word. The Rabbis believe that by replacing the Yod, Hey, Vav, Heh [YHVH H3068] in scripture with the word Adonai or the word HaShem that they are obeying the command to not take the Lord's name in vain. But is that what scripture implies? Let's take a closer look:

### **Replacing The Name**

**Exodus 3:15** – *“Yahweh, the Elohim of your ancestors, the Elohim of Abraham, the Elohim of Isaac, and the Elohim of Jacob, has sent me to you’: Yahweh is my name forever, and Elohim is my title.”*

**Isaiah 43:11** – *“I, I am Yahweh, and there is no other Savior but me.”*

LORD, and even GOD, are titles, not names! Yahweh does not command anyone to declare his titles, but he does expect all to declare his name. Many (if not most) translations have edited out the name of Yahweh, replacing it with the term the LORD. Both the Shema (Deuteronomy 6:4-5) and the Aaronic Blessing (Numbers 6:22-26) declare Yahweh to be God, and that it is his NAME that is to be invoked on the people (Numbers 6:27).

When scripture uses the capitalized term, the LORD, it gives the impression that the LORD is the name of Yahweh, not a title, but just the opposite is true. Doing so directly disobeys Yahweh's explicit command to declare his name to all peoples in the world. Doing so virtually eliminates the message that Yahweh/Yeshua is the only name in which we have salvation (See also 1 Thessalonians 5:9, 2 Timothy 2:10 & 3:15, Philippians 2:9-10, Acts 4:12 etc). Replacing the name with a title is a direct violation of Yahweh's command: *“You will not take my name in vain”*.

### **False Prophecy**

**Deuteronomy 18:20** – *“A prophet who speaks a word presumptuously in my name which I have not commanded him to speak, or which he speaks in the name of other gods, that prophet will die.”*

In the Older Covenant prophecies are spoken in the name of Yahweh, blessings are given in the name of Yahweh, prayers are offered in the name of Yahweh, and trust is placed in the name of Yahweh. In the Newer Covenant, Yeshua tells us to do all of these things in his name! Again, we see the same words applied to both

Yahweh and Yeshua, for Yahweh and Yeshua are one. (See also Ezra 5:1, 1 Chronicles 16:2b, Psalm 118:26, Psalm 129:8, Zephaniah 3:12, John 14:13, James 5:14, etc.). Prophesying in the name Yahweh when he has not spoken is a direct violation of Yahweh's command: *"You will not take my name in vain"*.

### **Taking an Oath**

**Leviticus 19:12** – *"You will not swear falsely by my name, so as to profane the name of your God; I am Yahweh."*

Making a promise, or taking an oath in the name of Yahweh, and then failing to perform the conditions of that vow indicated a lack of reverence for Yahweh as well as a lack of fear of his holy retribution. It also indicated a denial of his existence. Followers of Yeshua are not to take oaths; they are simply to let their "yes be yes" and their "no be no" (Matthew 5:33-37). Followers of Yeshua are to be covenant keepers, not covenant breakers! Making a vow or taking an oath in the name Yahweh/Yeshua and failing to carry out that vow is a direct violation of Yahweh's command: *"You will not take my name in vain"*.

### **Deliberate Disobedience**

**1 John 1:7** – *"If we live in the light, as Yahweh does . . . the blood of his Son Yeshua washes all our sins away."*

**Luke 6:46** – *"Why do you call me, 'Lord, Lord,' but do not do what I say?"*

When one claims to be a Christian one should act in a manner that brings honor to Yahweh/Yeshua. A Christian is to think, speak, and act in a manner that does not misrepresent, profane or show disrespect to Yahweh, either intentionally or through ignorance of his commands. This means keeping Torah in its fullness. Calling oneself a follower of Yahweh or Yeshua and then deliberately disobeying his commands is a direct violation of Yahweh's command: *"You will not take my name in vain"*.

### **The Wedding Vows**

**Exodus 20:7, Deuteronomy 5:11** – *"When you take my name as your name, don't do it lightly or in vain."*

The Hebrew people called themselves "the children of the Yahweh of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob", yet worshiped and gave offerings to other gods.

In a Jewish wedding ceremony, once the groom had established and paid the purchase price for the bride he would then offer the Cup Of Covenant to his prospective bride, thereby pledging his life to and for his bride. If the bride accepted this promise, she would then drink of the cup confirming that she, too, would pledge her life to and for her betrothed. This was never done lightly, frivolously, or in vain – from this point on the bridegroom and bride-to-be were considered married, and all the covenants, privileges, and duties of a fully married couple applied.

When a follower of Yeshua partakes of the communion cup, they declare to Yeshua that you accept his payment in blood for your forgiveness of sins and salvation, and that you will, therefore, give your life both to and for him. This is not to be done lightly, frivolously, or in vain. Calling oneself a child or spouse of Yahweh or Yeshua and then worshiping other gods is a direct violation of Yahweh's command: "You will not take my name in vain".

## Conclusions

We are neither to avoid Yahweh's name nor abuse his name. We're to use the names of Yahweh and Yeshua in a way that honors God.

Using the name of Yahweh or Yeshua as a swear word is just the tip of the iceberg of the ways one can use his name in vain. Taking his name in vain denies his presence and power, his holiness. Taking his name in vain says Yahweh's name is empty or meaningless; it denies that Yahweh is the only name in which we have salvation.

Replacing his name with his title, prophesying falsely, deliberately disobeying, or taking his name lightly shows great disrespect to Yahweh and Yeshua.

The name of Yahweh/Yeshua is holy, holy, holy. The name of Yahweh represents his glory, majesty, supreme deity – his eminence above all other gods.

To do any less is a direct violation of Yahweh's command: "*You will not take my name in vain*".

## ***Yahweh Will Exalt His Name***

**Exodus 3:15** – *“Elohim said to Moses, ‘Say this to the Israelites: Yahweh, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has sent me to you. This is my name forever; this is how I am to be remembered in every generation’.”*

Throughout many generations Yahweh’s name has been hidden in the scriptures by those who fear that even saying his name is taking it in vain. Different translations have changed his name to one of his titles, such as The LORD [H3068], or Adonai [H136] in the Hebrew, and Theos [G2316] or Kurios [G2962] in the Greek. But hiding Yahweh’s name is neither Biblically accurate nor his desire. In fact, he is jealous that his NAME be known and exalted. Exodus 34:14 puts it this way: *“You are not to bow down to any other god; since Yahweh - whose very name is Jealous - is a jealous God.”*

### **Egypt**

When Yahweh brought the Hebrew slaves out of Egypt, he did so in order to make his name known and for his name to be honored throughout all nations. Even when they sinned against him, he acted out of concern for his name:

**Ezekiel 20:9** – *“But I acted for the sake of my name, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations among whom they lived, in whose sight I made myself known to them in bringing them out of the land of Egypt.”*

**Ezekiel 20:14** – *“But I acted for the sake of my name, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I had brought them out.”*

**Ezekiel 20:22** – *“But I withheld my hand and acted for the sake of my name, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I had brought them out.”*

### **Israel**

Today we are living in the time when prophesy is being fulfilled at a rapid pace. Israel is being restored, just as prophesied in:

**Ezekiel 39:25** – *“Therefore Yahweh Elohim says this: ‘Now I will restore the fortunes of Jacob and have compassion on the entire house of Israel, and I will be jealous for my holy name,’”* and in:

**Ezekiel 36:21-22** – *“Then I had concern for my holy name, which the house of Israel profaned among the nations where they went. Therefore, say to the house of Israel: This is what Yahweh Elohim says: It is not for your sake that I will act, house of Israel, but for my holy name.”*



## The Whys and Wherefores

Israel is back as a nation for one reason and only one reason: Yahweh is restoring Israel so he says: *“For my own sake, for my own sake, I do it, for how should my name be profaned? My glory I will not give to another”* (Isaiah 48:11). Yahweh also did this so that *“his name will be exalted forever, when it is said, ‘Yahweh Tzva’ot is God over Israel. The house of your servant David will be established before you’.”* (2 Samuel 7:26)

## Known in all Nations

**Psalms 86:9** – *“All the nations you have made will come and worship before you and will glorify your name.”*

**Zechariah 14:9** – *“On that day Yahweh will become King over all the earth - Yahweh alone, and his name alone.”*

**Malachi 1:11** – *“From farthest east to farthest west my name will be great among the nations.”*

**Revelation 15:4** – *“All nations will come and worship before you, for your righteous deeds have been revealed.”*

Throughout the entire Bible Yahweh consistently states that his name will be known planet-wide. There will not be a single inch of this earth wherein his name will be unknown.

## Above All

**2 Samuel 6:2** – *“The ark of Elohim bears the Name of Yahweh-Tzva’ot, who is enthroned above the k’ruvim.”*

**1 Chronicles 13:6** – *“The ark of Elohim bears the Name of Yahweh-Tzva’ot, who is enthroned above the k’ruvim.”*

**Nehemiah 9:5** – *“Praise Your glorious name, and may it be exalted above all blessing and praise.”*

**Psalms 8:1** – *“Yahweh! Our Lord! How glorious is your name throughout the earth! The fame of your majesty spreads even above the heavens!”*

**Psalms 148:13** – *“Let them praise the name of Yahweh, his glory is above both earth and heaven.”*

**Philippians 2:9** – *“Therefore Yahweh raised him to the highest place and gave him the name above every name.”*

Not only will his name be known and exalted throughout the planet, his name and glory will be exalted above all praise, all blessings, and above both earth and heaven. Even the Ark of the Covenant bears his name, the name of the One who is seated above the Cherubim.

## The Greatness of Yahweh

**Deuteronomy 28:58** – *“You will fear this glorious and awesome name, Yahweh, your God.”*

**Isaiah 12:4** – *“Make his deeds known among the peoples, declare how exalted is his name.”*

**Psalms 34:3** – *“Proclaim with me the greatness of Yahweh; let us exalt his name together.”*

**Psalms 99:3** – *“Let them praise your great and awesome name! Holy is he!”*

**Psalm 111:9** – *“Holy and awesome is his name!”*

The name of Yahweh is glorious, great, awesome, feared, and holy. There is no other name that garners this kind of attention and worship. Not one other.

### **The Name That Belongs to Yeshua**

**Isaiah 49:26** – *“Everyone will know that I, Yahweh, am your Savior and your Redeemer.”*

**Ephesians 1:20-21** – *“Yeshua is seated at Yahweh’s right hand in heaven, far above every ruler, authority, power, dominion or any other name that can be named.”*

**Philippians 2:9** – *“Therefore Yahweh has highly exalted him and bestowed on him the name that is above every name, . . . and every tongue will acknowledge that Yeshua the Mashiach is Yahweh.”*

Yahweh and Yeshua are one. Yahweh is the savior and redeemer. The name of Yahweh has been bestowed upon Yeshua - Yeshua IS Yahweh, and all are to acknowledge this fact! His name is above every ruler, authority, power, dominion, and name. There is no greater, more exalted name in the universe.

### **Honoring His Name**

**Isaiah 25:1** – *“Yahweh, you are my God; I will exalt you; I will praise your name, for you have done wonderful things, plans formed of old, faithful and sure.”*

**Judges 13:17** tells of a conversation between Manoach and the Angel of Yahweh, wherein he implores the Angel to *“tell us your name, so that when your words come true we can honor you.”*

**Psalm 86:9** tells us that *“All the nations Yahweh has made will come and bow before him”* and in so doing *“they will honor your name.”*

**Philippians 2:10** tells us that *“every knee will bow - in heaven, on earth and under the earth - in honor of the name given Yeshua, the name of Yahweh.”*

We are to revere the name of Yahweh and serve him (**Deuteronomy 6:13 and 10:20, Malachi 2:5**).

We are to sing praises to Yahweh and rejoice before him (**Psalm 68:4, Psalm 69:30, Psalm 89:16**).

### **Protection in Yahweh’s Name**

**Isaiah 54:5** – *“Yahweh is your protector, the Holy One of Israel. He is called ‘God of the entire earth’.”*

In **Genesis 48:14-21** Jacob, called Israel, blesses his sons, saying it is Yahweh *“who has protected me from all harm”* and asks Yahweh to *“make of them a teeming multitude on the Earth.”*

Yahweh answers you in a day of trouble and protects you (**Psalm 20:1**).

Yahweh protects you because you know his name and are devoted to him (**Psalm 91:14**).

The righteous run to Yahweh, a strong tower, and are protected (**Proverbs 18:10**).

Yahweh, the one who created you, calls you by name and protects you (**Isaiah 43:1**).

Yeshua prays to his father, Yahweh, to protect those who belong to him (**John 17:11-12**).

## Consequences for Failure to Honor Yahweh's Name

**Malachi 2:2** – *“If you won’t listen . . . I will turn your blessings into curses . . . because you pay no attention.”*

Yahweh will set his face against anyone who makes his sanctuary unclean or who profanes his name (**Leviticus 20:3**).

Whoever blasphemes the name of Yahweh is to be put to death, whether that person is a native or a foreign resident (**Leviticus 24:16**).

Profaning the name of Yahweh caused the Jews to be thrown out of the Land of Israel and scattered to all the nations of the world (**Deuteronomy 28:15-68, Ezekiel Chapters 36 thru 39**).

## Conclusions

**Ezekiel 38:23** – *“I will show my greatness and holiness, making myself known in the sight of many nations; then they will know that I am Yahweh.”*

Yahweh's name is to be honored, exalted and glorified. It is to be glorified for his own sake, and we are to pray that he take concern for his name and do so, just as Yeshua did: *“Father, glorify your name!”* (**John 12:28**). And the response from Yahweh: *“A bat-kol came out of heaven, ‘I have glorified it before, and I will glorify it again’!”*

Yahweh's name is to be honored, exalted and glorified. It is to be known throughout the entire universe, not just here on planet Earth. His name is above all other names and is greater than any other name. The name of Yahweh has been bestowed upon Yeshua, meaning that Yeshua is Yahweh. His name is above every ruler, authority, power, dominion, and name. There is no greater, more exalted name in the universe.

Yahweh's name is to be honored, exalted and glorified. There is no greater, more exalted name in the universe. Honoring his name brings blessings. Honoring his name brings protection. Dishonoring his name brings curses.

## ***Yahweh Is Too Holy To Interact Or Intervene***

We will now examine the mistaken perception that Yahweh is so holy that he cannot be anywhere that sin or evil exists – that he cannot confront sin or evil in person. Is Yahweh afraid of sin? Is he unable to enter into a sinful or evil place? Absolutely not! Absolutely not! Yahweh is always present. He can't have sin in his home, but he always comes to our home!

### **Adam and Eve**

**Genesis 3:8** – *“And they heard the voice of Yahweh walking in the garden in the cool of the day . . .”*

Adam and Eve sinned, and in so doing made the entire universe unholy. But did Yahweh just disappear into his holy sanctuary and leave them to fend for themselves? Absolutely not! In fact, he confronted the sin and provided a covering for both Adam and Eve, and then pronounced the blessing of a coming messiah, Yeshua Ha'Mashiach.

### **Moses**

**Numbers 20:12** – *“Yahweh spoke to Moses. . .”*

**Numbers 20:23** – *“Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron at Mount Hor. . .”*

**Deuteronomy 34:6** – *“Yahweh buried Moses in Moab, in the valley opposite Beth-peor . . .”*

Moses objected to being Yahweh's spokesperson to Pharaoh at the burning bush. But did Yahweh just give up and leave. Absolutely not! In fact, he confronted Moses' sin and sent Aaron to help him. Throughout the next forty years Yahweh appeared to Moses, speaking to him face to face, and even buried him at his death despite the sins that Moses committed along the way.

### **The Hebrew People**

**Exodus 24:16** – *“And the glory of Yahweh settled upon mount Sinai . . .”*

**Leviticus 9:23; Numbers 16:42, 20:6** – *“And the glory of Yahweh appeared to all the people . . .”*

Time and time again the Hebrew people sinned against Yahweh. But did Yahweh just disappear into his holy sanctuary and leave the Hebrews to fend for themselves? Absolutely not! In fact, he confronted the sin time and time again.

### **All The People**

**Genesis 3:15** – *“The seed of the woman shall crush the head of the seed of Satan . . .”*

**Romans 3:10** – *“There is none righteous, not even one . . .”*

Time and time again every person born has sinned against Yahweh. But did Yahweh just disappear into his holy sanctuary and leave humanity to fend for themselves? Absolutely not! In fact, he promised a savior

immediately after the first human sinned. And that savior, Yeshua Ha'Mashiach, entered into the world, took on a human body, and lived amongst us (**John 1:14**).

### **True Perceptions**

**John 1:14** – *“The Word became human and pitched his tent amongst us . . .”*

Yahweh is:

Yahweh Rapha – The Lord That Heals [H3068 H7495] **Exodus 15:26**

Yahweh Qadash – The Lord Who Sanctifies [H3068 H6942] **Exodus 31:13; Ezekiel 37:28**

Yahweh Rapha – The Lord Who Will See To It [H3068 H7200] **Genesis 22:8, Genesis 22:14**

Yahweh Tsaba – The Lord of Hosts [H3068 H6635] **1 Samuel 1:3**

Yahweh Nissi – The Lord Our Banner [H3068 H5251] **Exodus 17:15**

Elohim Qarowb - The Lord Who Is Near [H430 H7138] **Jeremiah 23:23**

The notion that Yahweh is unable to confront sin or evil in person is completely bogus. Absolutely not! Not only did Yahweh personally appear dozens of times before Adam and Eve, Abraham and Sarah, Moses and Aaron, and others, he also sends his angels to minister to humans in need, and he shows up in the person of Yeshua! Yahweh is not off in some far off land, he is the One who is near. He is the One who heals, sanctifies, provides, commands the armies, and covers us. He is the One who shows up in person to confront sin and remove it as far as the east is from the west.

### **Conclusions**

**Ezekiel 37:28** – *“And the nations will know that I am Yahweh who when My sanctuary is in their midst forever.”*

Yahweh's home, the eternal heaven, is free from all sin and evil. Every true Christian also desires to rid their home of all sin and evil. Even though sin and evil currently exist, this does not prevent Yahweh from confronting it in person and removing it from his presence. All sin and evil will one day be banished forever when Yahweh is once again in our midst.

# **Part Two**

## **Mistaken Perceptions**

## ***Abolish or Fulfill – The Torah Has Been Removed***

**Hebrews 8:13** – *“When he said, ‘A new covenant,’ he has made the first obsolete. But whatever is becoming obsolete and growing old is ready to disappear.”*

Many have quoted Hebrews Chapter 8 and especially verse 8:13 to teach that the Torah (Law), and the Older Covenant, have been superceded or replaced by the Newer Covenant – that the law has been abolished, negated, done away with, canceled, or replaced, and that there is nothing left for anyone to accomplish as one is no longer “under the law”.

In doing so, they have grossly misinterpreted the meaning and they ignore both Matthew 5:17-18 – *“Do not think that I have come to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I have not come to abolish them but to fulfill them. I tell you the truth, until heaven and earth disappear, not the smallest letter, not the least stroke of a pen, will by any means disappear from Torah until everything is accomplished”* and Matthew 24:35 – *“Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will not pass away.”*

### **Old Vs. New**

**Hebrews 8:10** – *“This is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the Lord: I will put my laws into their minds, and I will write them on their hearts.”*

The scriptures used to claim that the “new” covenant replaces the “old” covenant are found in Hebrews 8:6-13, which is a quote from Jeremiah 31:31-34! and ONLY refers to a very specific case: The OLD covenant wrote the law on stone tablets. The NEW covenant writes those very same laws on the mind and on the heart! (see especially Hebrews 8:10). The law is not negated, done away with, canceled, or replaced, it is ONLY written in a NEW place!

**2 Corinthians 3:4-6** – *“ . . . a new covenant, not of the letter but of the Spirit . . . ”*

**Hebrews 9:15** – *“For this reason Yeshua is the mediator of a new covenant . . . ”*

The NEW covenant Yeshua refers to at the Last Supper with his Disciples also pertains to only a very specific case: the judicial penalty and payment required by the law for committing a sin. That payment has been paid in full by Yeshua’s sacrifice and spilled blood (see especially Hebrews 9:15), whereby yearly sacrifices are no longer required.

Again, a very specific application, not a general negation, removal, cancellation, or replacement of the entire Older Covenant! This is confirmed by the scriptures in 2 Corinthians 3:4-6. The law has only been taken out of the physical, letter mode and placed in the Spirit mode – it has not been in any way negated, done away with, canceled, or replaced.

### **Greek Word Definitions**

Many have quoted the Strong's definitions of Fulfill [pleroo G4137] which means to make complete to accomplish, carry out, or bring to realization; Abolish [kataluo G2647] which means annul, abrogate, or discard; to do away with completely; and Law [nomos G3551] which means a custom, a law, a command – and have come up with the notion that Yeshua has done it all and now we don't have to even try! One can do whatever one wants, and his sacrifice covers it. They have utterly failed to recognize that these statements are Hebrew Idioms!

### **Hebrew Idioms and Yeshua's Actions**

The key to proper interpretation of this verse is that the phrases “fulfill the law” and “abolish the law” are Hebrew idioms. Fulfill the law is a Hebrew idiom meaning to properly interpret, to show how to apply the law, to do it right. In other words, to fulfill the law is to properly interpret Torah so that people can obey it as Yahweh intends for it to be obeyed, thus allowing Yahweh's promises to be fully received. Abolish the law is just the opposite, meaning to misinterpret, to misapply the law, to do it wrongly, thus bringing down judgment.

**Matthew 5:21-48** – “*You have heard it said . . . But I say . . .*”

Yeshua always makes known the true meaning of Yahweh's commands. Where the Pharisees and Sadducees interpret the law to mean to physically obey, Yeshua interprets it to mean spiritually and physically obey. By diminishing the Torah to mere physical obedience of rules, the Pharisees and Sadducees were the ones who were abolishing the law. Yeshua, on the other hand, was fulfilling the Torah by rightly showing the true intent of the law.

### **Adding To The Law**

Yeshua never added to nor subtracted from, nor altered the Law – he fully and rightly interpreted the law – he “fulfilled” it to a tee. The Pharisees, Sadducees, and Jews, on the other hand, considered Torah less than explicit and attached dozens, if not hundreds, of oral and written traditions to enhance it and explain it! In doing so, they misinterpreted its real, original intent, and thus” abolished” the law rather than fulfilled it.



## No Law Means No Sin

The scriptures regarding no law, therefore no sin, are found in Romans 4:15 – “*Where there is no law, neither is there transgression or sin,*” in Romans 5:13 – “*Until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law,*” and in Romans 7:8 – “*Without the law sin is dead.*”

If the law has been abolished, negated, done away with, canceled, or replaced, then there is no more any sin. Bluntly put, NO law, No sin. And this is not at all what the scriptures teach. Scripture clearly teaches that all fall short (Romans 3:23), and that sin is still in the world, and will continue to grow worse and worse (2 Timothy 2:13). Since sin is still present and in fact is growing worse than the law, or Torah, is still in effect. Matthew 5:17-18 agrees.

## Conclusions

**Isaiah 2:2-3** – “*And it will come to pass in the last days, that . . . out of Zion will go forth Torah, and the word of Yahweh from Jerusalem.*”

Many teach that Torah has been done away with and need no longer be obeyed, believing that Yeshua has fully accomplished everything the law demands and one no longer is bound to obey it – all one’s sins have been forgiven! Fulfilling the law means interpreting, obeying, and teaching others the right way to live life, exactly as Yeshua did.

The contention that the Older Covenant and the Law has been done away with simply does not conform to the teaching of the scriptures. Sin is still here and growing worse. Many things need to still be accomplished.

Each mention of a “new” covenant applies only to a specific case or application of the Older Covenant, not a general negation, removal, cancellation, or replacement of the entire Older Covenant, the Law, or the Torah!

There are many things still to be accomplished so the law is not abolished negated, done away with, canceled, or replaced. It is still in full effect, down to the least jot and tittle – Torah will last even beyond the disappearance of heaven and earth!

## ***In The Image and Likeness of Elohim***

### **Our Role In Society - the Spiritual Side of The Image**

**Genesis 1:27** - *“Elohim created man in his own image, in the image of Elohim he created him.”*

**1 Corinthians 15:46** - *“It is not the spiritual which is first but the physical.”*

In this chapter we will look at the our role in society, or the spiritual side of the image. Our role in society is all about thoughts, words, and deeds - about being Elohim’s “imagers” or “messengers”.

What, exactly, are the roles human beings are to perform in society? In order to understand just what they are, one must knit together several different roles addressed by scripture: the roles of 1) Ministers, Pastors, and Priests, 2) Hands, Feet, Eyes, Ears, and Mouth, 3) Being a Living Sacrifice & 4) Kings, Princes, Nobles, and Rulers.

#### **Ministers, Pastors, and Priests**

**1 Peter 2:5** - *“You also, as living stones, are built up as a spiritual house, to be a holy priesthood.”*

**Revelation 1:6 and 5:10** - *“Yahweh has made us to be a kingdom and priests to our God . . .”*

Our primary role in society is to bring the Gospel to the people of the world - to immerse everyone who is willing into the father, son, and holy spirit. We are to be set apart (holy), to be zealous in our evangelism, to be courageous. We are to be transformed into the image of Yeshua rather than to be conformed to the patterns of this world, to do that which is good and acceptable and perfect so that our witness will bring glory to Yahweh, Yeshua, and the Ruach Ha’Kodesh! We are to intercede and pray for those in need - praying at all times in the Spirit.

In short, we are to be Yeshua’s ministers, pastors, and priests - his earthly body - in service to others.

#### **Hands, Feet, Eyes, Ears, and Mouth**

**Micah 6:8** - *“Yahweh requires of you to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your God.”*

**Mathew 5:13** - *“You are the salt of the earth. . .”*

**Acts 13: 47** - *“I have appointed you to be a light . . .”*

**Mathew 25:35-36** - *“I was hungry, and you gave me something to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave me something to drink; I was a stranger, and you invited me in; naked, and you clothed me; I was sick, and you visited me; I was in prison, and you came to me.”*

In conjunction with bringing the Gospel, we are simultaneously to be Yeshua's hands, feet, eyes, ears, and mouth in the world. We are to feed the hungry and slake their thirst - to invite those less fortunate to join in our meals. We are to clothe the naked - to give our "second" coat to those who need it. We are to be salt and light - to speak out against wrongs and injustices, against corruption, fraud, and evil and furthermore to visit those who have been incarcerated for their misdeeds.

In short, we are to be Yeshua's hands, feet, eyes, ears, and mouth - his earthly body - in service to others.

### **Being A Living Sacrifice**

**Romans 12:1** - *"Therefore I urge you, brothers, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual service."*

**2 Corinthians 4:11** - *"We who live are always delivered to death for Yeshua's sake, that the life also of Yeshua may be revealed in our mortal flesh."*

In addition to serving others, we are to be a living example of how to rightly live, and to be willing to be persecuted, jailed, or killed for the sake of Yeshua's name . We are to be peaceful, patient, gentle, kind, faithful, joyful, loving, and self controlled. We are to live by the Spirit and walk in the Spirit - to put aside the lusts of the flesh. We are to love our neighbors as fully or even more so than ourselves.

In short, we are to walk in righteousness and be ready to give our lives - Yeshua's earthly body - in service to others.

### **Kings, Princes, Nobles, and Rulers**

**Proverbs 8:16** - *"By me princes rule, and nobles, all who judge rightly."*

**Isaiah 32:1** - *"Behold, a king will reign righteously and princes will rule justly."*

Not only are we to speak out against wrongs and injustices, against corruption, fraud, and evil, we are to use our authority rightly - we are to be impartial judges - being partial to neither the poor nor the rich. We are to testify honestly and compassionately, to keep honest scales and weights. We are to let our "yes" be YES, and our "no" to be NO - to speak clearly and definitively. We are to take no bribes, to pursue and obtain justice for the needy, the widow, the orphan, and the alien. We are to liberate the oppressed, to restore that which has been stolen, and to guarantee that the boundary marks remain in place. In short, we are to judge honestly and forthrightly - to be Yeshua's earthly body of authority - in service to others.

## Conclusions

**2 Timothy 1:13** - *“Hold the pattern of sound words . . ., in faith and love which is in Messiah Yeshua.”*

**Romans 12:2b** - *“Prove what the will of Yahweh is, that which is good and acceptable and perfect.”*

All four roles: 1) Ministers, Pastors, and Priests, 2) Hands, Feet, Eyes, Ears, and Mouth, 3) Being a Living Sacrifice & 4) Kings, Princes, Nobles, and Rulers are about the duties human beings are to perform in society. Being in Elohim's image and likeness is to be a blessing to others, to be peaceful, patient, gentle, kind, and loving towards all. No wonder Yahweh holds us in such esteem and commands us to do likewise. No wonder Yeshua redeemed us. No wonder the angels anticipate the conclusion of Elohim's plan.

## Our Genetic Heritage - the Physical Side of The Image

**Psalms 139:13-14** - *“You formed my inner parts; you knit me together in my mother's womb. I will praise you; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: Your works are marvelous. My soul knows it very well.”*

Who, exactly, are human beings? In order to understand just who we are, one must knit together several different concepts addressed by scripture: the concepts of 1) Creation And Reproduction, 2) Strange Flesh / Mixed Seed, 3) Of One Seed, Species Or Kind, 4) Kinsman Redeemer, and 5) In The Image And Likeness Of.

## Creation and Reproduction

**Genesis 1:11** - *“Then Yahweh said, ‘Let the earth sprout vegetation, plants yielding seed, and fruit trees on the earth bearing fruit after their kind with seed in them’; and it was so.”*

**Genesis 1:24-25** - *“Then Yahweh said, ‘Let the earth bring forth living creatures after their kind: cattle and creeping things and beasts of the earth after their kind’; and it was so. He made the beasts of the earth after their kind, and the cattle after their kind, and everything that creeps on the ground after its kind; and Yahweh saw that it was good.”*

**Leviticus 19:19** - *“You will not breed together two kinds of your cattle; you will not sow your field with two kinds of seed.”*

Scripture is very clear that each genetic kind (seed or species) is a distinct creation. Each kind is only to reproduce with its own kind, seed or species (**Genesis 1:11** and **1:24-25**). Genetic manipulation or cross breeding is strictly forbidden and results in the land becoming defiled. Kind is often used as a synonym for the word: flesh, and is any kind that is of the same genetic seed. Humans are one kind of flesh. Birds are one kind of flesh. Horses are one kind, dogs are one kind. A Horse cannot breed with a dog, only another horse. The word kind in Genesis is miyn [H4327] which means: of one kind, or of one species, or of one flesh.

## Strange Flesh / Mixed Seed

**Jude 1:7** - *“They gave themselves over to fornication, going after strange flesh.”*

The word strange is the Greek word: Heteros G2087; meaning: Different, another. I.E.: one not of the same seed, species or kind, form, or class. Strange flesh, then, is any mingling of two different kinds of flesh.

The punishment for going after strange flesh is harsh. The genetic manipulation, or defilement, of the human and animal genes brought the worldwide flood (**Genesis 6, 7 & 8**). Punishment for angels who chase strange flesh, i.e. human flesh, is to be bound and tossed into the abyss, also called the bottomless pit (**Jude 1:6**). Punishment for cities is devastation by fire (**Genesis 18 & 19**).

Any sexual intercourse, reproduction, genetic splicing, or mixing of one species with another across the seed, species or kind is an abomination (**Genesis 6, 7 & 8; Leviticus 18, 19**, etc.) and cannot be redeemed or be granted salvation.

When the angels mated with human women, the result was the Nephilim - hybrids with elongated skulls, six fingers, six toes, and giantism -- an abomination in God's eyes because the genetic kinds had been crossed and mixed. Not only had the human genome been corrupted, all flesh had been genetically corrupted with the exception of Noah and his family (Genesis 6:12).

## Of One Seed: Fully Human Species

**Colossians 1:15** - *“Yeshua is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation.”*

**Hebrews 1:1-5** - *“Yeshua is the radiance of Yahweh's glory and the exact representation of his nature.”*

Genetically speaking, the only way a human being can be fully 100% human is for both his mother and his father to be fully human, or to put it scripturally, both mother and father have to be of the same genetic seed, species or kind. Both the sperm and egg have to be genetically of identical species. It matters not whether the egg is fertilized by sexual intercourse, In Vitro fertilization, genetic manipulation, or DNA splicing.

## Of One Seed: Fully Human Species, Fully God Species

**Psalms 2:7** - *“Yahweh said to Yeshua, “You are my son; today I have begotten you.”*

**Hebrews 1:5** - *“Yahweh never said to any of the angels, ‘You are my Son, today I have begotten you’.”*

Scripture is very clear that Yeshua is both 100% fully human and 100% fully God (Hebrews 2:17, Titus 2:13, John 20:28, etc.).

Yeshua is also the exact image of God the Father, Yahweh (Hebrews 1:3, Colossians 1:15, etc.) Again, Yeshua and Yahweh think the same, speak the same, act the same, even look the same because they are genetically the

same species! The word begotten is either yalad, [H3205] which means to causatively bear or beget medically, or gennao [G1080] which means to procreate.

In order for Yahweh to impregnate the egg of a human female (Mary) both he and the human female have to be of the same genetic seed, species or kind. Yahweh can not go against his own precepts and commands - he cannot reproduce with a being of a different seed, species or kind!!!! He cannot go after strange flesh or mixed seed. He cannot mix the seeds, no matter the method used to bond his seed with her seed.

Yahweh did not send a female angel to bring forth his son -- that would have been crossing species and Yeshua would then have been a hybrid, an abomination -- not his son he loved and with whom he was well pleased.

### **Of One Seed, Species, Kind**

**Genesis 1:26** - *“Then Elohim said, ‘Let us make man in our image, according to Our likeness’.”*

**Genesis 1:27** - *“Elohim created man in his own image, in the image of Elohim he created him.”*

**Ephesians 3:6** - *“Both Gentiles and Jews are joint-heirs, and of the same body.”*

When Genesis 1:26-27 tells us that human beings are made in the image AND the likeness of Elohim, it is saying that human beings are genetically the same species as God himself!

No wonder he calls us his children, his sons and daughters -- we really are! Yeshua is able to be our kinsman redeemer -- fully God, fully human, because God and humans are the same species. If we were not the same species as Yahweh, I guarantee he would not be offering to be our husband nor we to be his wife. For Yahweh to marry any other being than one of his own kind would be to chase after strange flesh - an abomination in his eyes. Therefore, humans cannot be other than his own seed, species or kind. To make us less than real, genetic children of Yahweh misses the point of what scripture is clearly telling us.

### **The Kinsman Redeemer**

**Hebrews 2:11** - *“Both he who sanctifies and those who are sanctified are all from one [family].”*

**John 19:30** - *“Therefore when Yeshua had received the sour wine, he said, “It is finished!”*

The kinsman redeemer is a vital part of the equation. Again, we see that requirement of same seed, species or kind. According to scripture the kinsman redeemer [ga'al H1350] is a male relative who is responsible to redeem, act as kinsman-redeemer, avenge, or ransom a person in need. He is the “nearest” relative, related by blood to the person in need (Leviticus 25:25; Ruth 3:12; 4:1, 6, 8, etc.). He is obligated to provide an heir (Genesis 38:8-10; Deuteronomy 25:5-10).

He must be willing to redeem the person in need (Ruth 4) and the redemption is completed when the redemption price has been paid in full (Leviticus 25:27; Ruth 4:7-11). Yeshua is our kinsman redeemer (Hebrews 2:17) who has paid the price in full (John 19:30), and we are his heirs (Romans 8:17; Titus 3:7; Galatians 4:4-7; Ephesians 3:6).

### **Anthropomorphizing God**

**Exodus 33:11** - *“Thus Yahweh used to speak to Moses face to face, just as a man speaks to his friend.”*

**Amos 7:7** - *“Behold, Yahweh was standing by a vertical wall with a plumb line in his hand.”*

**Amos 9:1** - *“I saw the Lord standing beside the altar.”*

**Habakkuk 3:6** - *“He stood and surveyed the earth; he looked and startled the nations.”*

**Ezekiel 2:9** - *“Then I looked, and behold, a hand was extended to me; and lo, a scroll was in it.”*

**Ezekiel 1:26-28** - *“And seated above the likeness of a throne was a likeness with a human appearance.”*

**Revelation 4:2-3** - *“Immediately I was in the Spirit; and behold . . . One sitting on the throne.”*

Many think that ordinary people and especially scholars anthropomorphize Yahweh when they say that he looks human and that they are just attributing to him our own human form. Scripture says just the opposite. God looks like us, or more accurately, we look like God, because we are of the same species. We are formed identically -- one head, two eyes, two ears, one mouth, one neck, two arms, two hands with only five fingers, one torso, two legs, and two feet, also with only five toes! Yeshua confirms this when he states - *“If you had known me, you would have known my Father also; from now on you know him, and have seen him”* (John 14:7).

### **Minimizing Human Beings**

**Psalms 139:13-14** - *“You formed my inner parts; you knit me together in my mother’s womb. I will praise you; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: Your works are marvelous. My soul knows it very well.”*

When a person makes statements that we don’t look like God, or that he does not have a human form, or that we are just his “messengers”, I firmly believe that those statements are misleading. I believe that such statements fail to see how fearfully and wonderfully made we really are as stated in Psalm 139:14. This position minimizes who we are, who we are meant to be, and who we will be when we are fully revealed - as literal sons and daughters of the Living God, Yahweh. Or, as Psalm 82:6 puts it - *“You are gods, children of the most high.”* Yeshua confirms this in John 10:34 when he quotes this Psalm, saying - *“Has it not been written in your Law, ‘I said, you are Gods’?”*

The angels are anxiously waiting to see how this pans out according to Romans 8:18-23!

Caveat: The statement that humans are “gods” is a statement of origin, creation, position. Do NOT pervert this into claiming that you can do whatever you want, rule your own planets, determine what is right or wrong, or set your throne above Yahweh’s throne -- that is a lie of Satan.

## In The Image and Likeness Of

**Genesis 1:26-27** - *“Then Elohim said, ‘Let us make man in our image, according to our likeness’. Elohim created man in his own image, in the image of Elohim he created him.”*

### Definitions

**Generations** - [towledah H8435] means a genetic descendant of, a genealogical list of one’s descendants.

**Likeness** - [damuwth H1823] means looking like, resembling, having the same appearance or pattern of, fashioned after, having the same similitude, identicalness, or equivalence to.

**Image** - [tselem H6754] means in the same fashion, identical look, having the same appearance as, being a shadow of.

### Generations - [towledah H8435]

**Genesis 5:1** - *“This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that Elohim created man, in Elohim’s likeness he made Adam.”*

The word towledah is used over 30 times in scripture, and refers to genealogies, lists of descendants. The list of Adam’s genetic descendants is given in Genesis 5. Verse 5:3 tells us that Adam begets a son in his own image and likeness. Genesis 6:9 begins the list of Noah’s genetic descendants and further tells us that Noah was “perfect in his generations”. Being “perfect in his generations” is not a comment on the uprightness or righteousness of his thoughts words, or deeds! First thing Noah did after leaving the ark was to plant a vineyard, make wine, get drunk, and pass out in his tent.

Being “perfect in his generations” is simply and strictly a comment on his genetic makeup. Noah’s genetics had not been compromised or mixed with the genetics of another species. It is all about the genetics!

### Likeness- [damuwth H1823]

**Ezekiel 8:2** - *“Then I looked, and behold, a likeness as the appearance of a man.”*

The word damuwth is used over 25 times in scripture, and depicts someone or something that looks like the person or object that it is portraying. It is synonymous with the words tabniyth [H8403] and mar’eh [H4758] which also mean in the image, appearance, or pattern of.

The menorah has the image and pattern of the heavenly menorah (Numbers 8:4). The tabernacle and the instruments therein are exact duplicates, patterns or images of the heavenly tabernacle and instruments (Exodus 25:9).



The four living beings have the appearance of human beings. Each also has the appearance of human hands (Ezekiel 10:21). Elohim's hand grabs Ezekiel by the hair and transports him to Jerusalem. Ezekiel takes a good look at who has done this and the being he sees has *"a likeness as the appearance of a man"* (Ezekiel 8:1-4).

Adam has the likeness, the appearance of Elohim (Genesis 1:26-27)! It is all about looking identical to, having the same appearance or pattern.

### **Image - [tselem H6754]**

**1 Samuel 6:5** - *"You will make likenesses of your tumors and likenesses of your mice that ravage the land."*

The word tselem is used over 15 times in scripture, and depicts someone or something that looks like the person or object that it is portraying.

The guilt offerings that the Philistines formed when they returned the Ark of the Covenant back to Israel were made in the likeness of mice and of their tumors - in the appearance and identical look of the things that were plaguing them (1 Samuel 6:1-5). The people enter the house of Baal and tear down the altars and his images (2 Kings 11:18; 2 Chronicles 23:17). The people take beautiful ornaments or jewels and make them into images of detestable things and abominations (Ezekiel 7:20, 16:17).

Adam has the image, the identical look of Elohim (Genesis 1:26-27)! It is all about looking identical to, having the same appearance or pattern.

### **Of One Seed, Species, Kind: Begotten**

**Yalad - [H3205]**

**Psalm 2:7** - *"Yahweh said to Yeshua, 'You are my son; today I have begotten you.'"*

**Genesis 5:4** - *"The days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years."*

**Monogenes - [G3439]**

**John 1:14** - *"We saw his glory, glory as of the only begotten from the Father."*

**John 3:16** - *"God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son."*

**John 3:18** - *" . . . he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God."*

**Hebrews 11:17** - *"Abraham offered up Isaac, . . . his only begotten son."*

**1 John 4:9** - *"Yahweh sent his only begotten Son into the world so that we might live through him."*

## Gennao -[G1080]

**Hebrews 1:5** - “*Yahweh never said to any of the angels, ‘You are my Son, today I have begotten You’.*”

**Hebrews 5:5** - “*Yeshua was appointed by him who said to him, ‘You are my Son, today I have begotten You’.*”

**Acts 13:33** - “*It is written in the second psalm, ‘You are my Son; today I have begotten you’.*”

## Definitions

Yalad - [H3205] means: to causatively bear or beget medically.

Gennao - [G1080] means: to procreate.

Monogenes -[G3439] means: only begotten.

The Greek monogenes comes from two words, monos [G3441] and genos [G1085]. Monos means: sole or single. Genos means: offspring, descendant, of genetic heritage.

Begotten, in either Hebrew or Greek speaks of procreation, offspring, of begetting medically. It is all about the Genetics!

## A Few Bold Statements

### *The Simple Truth*

Take a stallion, mate it with a mare. The seed (sperm) of the stallion bonds with the seed (egg) of the mare, and what do you get? You get a baby horse in the image and likeness of its parents!

Take a maple tree, plant one of its seeds, and what do you get? You get a baby maple tree in the image and likeness of the parent maple tree!

Take a male eagle, mate it with a female eagle , and what do you get? You get a baby eagle made in the image and likeness of the parent eagles!

Creation gives us billions of examples of what it means to be made in the “image and likeness” of another. When Elohim declares that we are made in his image and likeness, it means exactly what it says.

### *The Difficult Truth*

- Creation and reproduction are all about the genetics,
- Strange flesh and the mixing seeds are all about the genetics,
- Seed, species or kind are all about the genetics,

- The qualifications demanding that the kinsman redeemer be a male relative of the redeemed are all about the genetics,
- The scriptures describing Noah as “perfect in his generations” are all about the genetics.
- The scriptures about Adam being made in the image and likeness of Elohim and the scriptures about Seth being made in the image and likeness of Adam are not just all about looking identical to or about having the same appearance, resemblance, fashion, or pattern; they are all about the genetics.
- The scriptures about Adam being made in the image and likeness of Elohim and about Seth being made in the image and likeness of Adam have a much deeper connotation and are also all about the genetics. Adam, and human beings, have the same genetic similitude, identicalness, or equivalence to Elohim.
- Paul’s writings in the Newer Covenant agree that it is all about the genetics. He states that the natural olive branch is the Jew and the wild olive branch is the gentile. Both are capable of being grafted into the root and trunk of the Olive Tree, who is Yeshua. Notice that Paul does NOT say that the gentiles are a grape branch, or a thorn branch! All human beings are of the same genetic seed, species or kind as the olive tree! Yahweh does not mix seeds!

## Conclusions

All five concepts: 1) Creation And Reproduction, 2) Strange Flesh / Mixed Seed, 3) Of One Seed, Species Or Kind, 4) Kinsman Redeemer, and 5) In The Image And Likeness Of – are about the genetics.

Being in Elohim’s image and likeness are about essence, about looking identical to, about having the same appearance, resemblance, fashion, or pattern, about having the same genetic similitude, identicalness, or equivalence to.

Elohim, Yahweh, Yeshua, human beings are of one kind, one species, one seed, one family! Yahweh’s seed is fully compatible with our seed! No wonder we look like Elohim, like Yahweh!

It is appropriate to visualize Yahweh in a human form. Scripture gives many examples of this, and Yeshua confirms it. How awesome.

Indeed, we are fearfully and wonderfully made (Psalm 139:13-14). No wonder we look like him! No wonder Yahweh holds us in such esteem and commands us to do likewise.

No wonder Yeshua redeemed us. No wonder the angels anticipate the conclusion of Elohim’s plan.

## *It's About Following Yahweh Rightly*

Some people claim that the traditional worship dates are just as valid as the dates set by Yahweh, and that it has no impact on whether or not one can call oneself a Christian. But is that true? I say not at all. Celebrating in the wrong way or on the wrong dates is not the way of Yahweh and Yeshua - it is the way of Satan and the antichrist.

### *An Antichrist Institutes Forced Conversion*

**Daniel 7:25** - The antichrist “*shall speak words against the Most High.*”

According to tradition, the night before the battle at Maudian Bridge Constantine saw a vision of a cross in the sky with the with it the Greek words “ek touto nika” [G1722 G5129 G3529] which in Latin becomes: *In Hoc Signo Vinces*. This phrase, in English, means By This You Must Conquer.

That night Constantine made a bargain with Satan to join the church and declare himself a Christian, and Christianity was to become the religion of the state.

At the Council of Nicea, Constantine was carried in on a golden throne and presided over the council as the recognized Head Of The Church, without any evidence that he had indeed been born again. An unholy marriage of Christianity and the State was formed, causing many to come into the faith at the point of a sword - it was a forced choice of either baptism or death!

### *The Impact*

Formerly persecuted Christians now began to be lauded as exemplary model citizens. Constantine became known as Pontifex Maximus. Heathenism gradually became Christianized. The pagan temples of Jupiter, Dionysus, Zeus, Bacchus, and others became churches, and the church became married to the world! The pagan priests got baptized and became the pastors of the new churches! The same rituals that they had used to worship their false gods now became the rituals of the church - the Holy Roman Church. The statues and icons of Jupiter, Venus, and others became the icons of Yeshua, Mary, etc. This is not the way of Yahweh and Yeshua - forced conversion is the way of Satan and the antichrist.

### *An Antichrist Changes The Moedim*

**Daniel 7:25** - The antichrist “*shall attempt to change the moedim and the law.*”

After much debate, the Nicaean council of 325 A.D. presided over by the Roman Emperor Constantine, decreed that Passover should be celebrated on the first Sunday after the full moon, i.e. on or after the vernal equinox!

The same days upon which they had honored their former gods became the days on which they now “honored” Yeshua and the saints.

In other words, it was the Nicaean Council under the direction of Constantine that commanded Christians to stop celebrating Pesach (Passover) at its prescribed time, to begin celebrating it on the date traditionally set aside for celebrating the events surrounding a fertility goddess of the pagan nations, and to call it “Easter”. The Feast of Samhain celebration was renamed All Hallows Eve, becoming today what is called Halloween. The Saturnalia, or the birthday celebration in honor of Sol Invictus, the Roman “God Of The Sun” on December 25th became Christmas, the day to honor the Son of God, Yeshua.

This change was due to the rampant anti-Semitism prevalent at that time. Constantine is said to be quoted at the council of Nicea saying:

*“In rejecting their custom we may transmit to our descendants the legitimate mode of celebrating Easter; We ought not therefore to have anything in common with the Jew, for the Savior has shown us another way; our worship following a more legitimate and more convenient course (the order of the days of the week). And consequently in unanimously adopting this mode, we desire, dearest brethren to separate ourselves from the detestable company of the Jew. For it is truly shameful for us to hear them boast that without their direction we could not keep this feast.”*

### ***The Impact***

The church became corrupted. Instead of walking apart from the world, the church began walking hand in hand with it.

Satan used the same method that Balaam used. He couldn’t force the early Christians to blatantly sin, so he corrupted their leaders instead, who in turn corrupted the laity.

The dates set by Yahweh for his divine appointments were changed, and the church still follows the Satanically imposed dates today. This is not the way of Yahweh and Yeshua - changing the dates of the moedim is the way of Satan and the antichrist.

### **Wrong Again**

Nadab and Abihu thought they could bring their own unholy incense before the altar at the Tabernacle (Leviticus 10:1). David began to bring the Ark back to Jerusalem on a cart and Uzzah reached out with his hand and touched the Ark (2 Samuel 6:6-7). Ananias and his wife Sapphira sold a piece of property, gave money to the apostles, but lied about the amount (Acts 5:1-11).

## ***The Impact***

- Yahweh's response to Nadab and Abihu's unholy incense was to turn both of them into crispy critters.
- Yahweh's response to Uzzah's touching the ark with his hand was to strike him dead.
- Yahweh's response to Ananias and Sappira's lie was to have both drop dead on the spot.

Three distinct wrong ways to behave. And all led to instantaneous death!

This is not the way of Yahweh and Yeshua - behaving in the wrong way is the way of Satan and the antichrist.

## **Antichrist Conclusions**

**John 8:44** - *"You are from your father the devil, and you choose to do your father's desires."*

Constantine's willful divorce of the moedim from Yahweh's calendar is the way of Satan and the antichrist. It began with anti-Semitism and has served as a continuing disastrous support of anti-Semitism. It has caused the church to stray from Yahweh's commanded way to worship rightly. Constantine was clearly following Satan, despite the outward appearance of being a Christian. Yeshua made the same comments about the priests serving in the Temple, despite their outward appearance of being wholly Jewish!

**Romans 6:1-2** - *"Should we continue in sin in order that grace may abound? Of course not!"*

Anyone who continues follow Constantine's lead, who continues to reject Yahweh's way to worship rightly, unfortunately, is following Satan, not Yeshua. That is a very dangerous, potentially fatal way to act. And if one is not following Yeshua, one cannot call oneself a Christian. In short, How Dare You!!! Get back on Yahweh's calendar and worship rightly. Forced conversion, celebrating wrongly, and behaving wrongly are not the way of Yahweh and Yeshua - they are the way of Satan and the antichrist.

## ***Shadows***

**Hebrews 10:38** - *"The righteous one will live by faith, and if he shrinks back, I take no pleasure in him."*

A shadow is caused by a light source shining upon a reality from behind that reality. The shadow points to the reality. If you take away the shadow, you are clueless about the reality that caused the shadow to appear.

## **The Older Covenant Shadows**

**Hebrews 8:4-5** - *"There are priests . . . who serve a copy and shadow of the heavenly things."*

The earthly Tabernacle was a shadow of the real Tabernacle in heaven. The law is a shadow of the good things to come. The bronze snake on the pole was a shadow of Yeshua nailed to a tree. Shadows of the real are found throughout scripture.

## The Millennium Realities

**Zechariah 14** - All of the people from all nations who survive the battle of Armagedon will gather each year to keep the Moed of Sukkot (Tabernacles or Booths).

**Isaiah 33** - Yeshua will be King, David will be Prince of Israel, and the Levitical priests will offer burnt offerings, burn grain offerings, and make sacrifices forever.

Scripture tells us that the Older Covenant style sacrifices and moedim will once again be observed during the millennial reign of Yeshua from Jerusalem after his second coming. The shadows of history become reality of the future.

## The Newer Covenant Shadow

**Colossians 2:16-17** - Eating, drinking, feast days, new moons, and Shabbat *“are a shadow of the things to come; but the body is Mashiach’s.”*

Paul states that the feast days, new moons, and Shabbats are a shadow of the reality to come, cast by the light shining behind the real body of the Mashiach, who is Yeshua. For centuries the Jews have celebrated Yahweh’s moedim in anticipation of the real event. Four of those shadow events became reality when they were fulfilled in Yeshua’s first coming. The final three shadow events are yet to be fulfilled and become reality.

## The Misinterpretation

**Colossians 2:16-17** - *“Let no man therefore judge you in eating, or in drinking, or with respect to a moed [Jewish Festival H4150] or a Rosh-Chodesh [new moon H7218 / H2320] or Shabbat [the Seventh Day H7676], which are a shadow of the things to come; but the body is Mashiach’s.”*

Many have misinterpreted the Colossians 2:16-17 verse to mean that one should not judge another person for what kind of meat one eats, or for which day he worships or attends “church”. This interpretation cannot be farther from what Paul is actually saying.

In Galatians Paul admonishes the people not to go back under the rituals that had been fulfilled by Yeshua as a way to salvation, but to celebrate them in memory of what had already been accomplished (Galatians 3:1-5), nor to go back to observing weak and worthless elementals to be once again in bondage (Galatians 4:8-11). In Acts, Paul, after healing a crippled man in Lystra admonishes the people who wanted to worship Paul and Barnabas as the gods Jupiter and Mercury for the healings they had performed. Paul admonishes them not to do so and says why are you worshipping these pagan gods when the real GOD has already come. Don’t go back to stupid pagan methods - turn to the living god, Yeshua.

The verse above, Colossians 2:16-17, is yet another of Paul's admonishments. This verse is not about Sunday worship, or Saturday worship. It is not about eating pork or eating chicken instead of beef. Paul was telling the Colossians not to pay attention to the pagans who were judging them for having begun celebrating the feasts of Yahweh. Paul admonished them not to worry about it but now that they had the real thing, now that they had accepted and begun to worship on Yahweh's moedim, to continue no matter how much opposition they received. He says the same to us today.

So, when Constantine and the Nicene council took away the feasts and instituted new celebrations on what were previously pagan holidays, they went back to stupid, pagan methods and worship of false gods, and took the church along with them.

Since then, the church has included these pagan rituals in their own services. In other words, now that you have been made aware of Yahweh's feast days, do not go back to the lies of Satan.

### **Shadows Conclusions**

**2 Peter 2:20** - *"If they have escaped the corruption of the world by knowing our Lord and Savior, Yeshua Ha'Mashiach, but are entangled in it again and are overcome, their last state is worse than their first."*

**Luke 9:62** - *"No one who puts his hand to the plow and then looks back is fit for the kingdom of God."*

The admonition of Colossians 2:16-17 has nothing to do about worship days or what one eats. It is an admonition to leave behind the lies of Satan and to eliminate the pagan gods, practices, and festivals from one's life. It is an admonition now that you have accepted and begun to worship on Yahweh's moedim, to stay on Yahweh's calendar and to remain on Yahweh's calendar no matter how much opposition you receive. The moedim are shadows of the reality that is to come. Don't return to false worship, false gods, false celebrations.

### **Appointed Times**

**Genesis 1:14** - *"And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for appointed times of meeting, and for days, and years."*

The sun, moon, and stars indicate set appointments when Yahweh will show up to interact with his people, and the seven moedim of Yahweh are determined only by the cycles of the moon.

### **Yahweh's Moedim**

**Leviticus 23:1-4, 37, and 44** - *"Yahweh spoke to Moshe, saying, 'Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them, The set feasts of Yahweh, which you will proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my set feasts, which you will proclaim in their appointed season'."*



**Leviticus 23:21, and 3** - *“It will be a perpetual statute throughout your generations.”*

The moedim are times when Yahweh appointed a public meeting, an assembly, a holy convocation, a reading, or a rehearsal. Each moed is a dress rehearsal for the real thing: a coming of Yeshua. The moedim are clearly times when Yahweh meets with his family.

### **The Family**

**Romans 4:16** - *“For this reason it is by faith, in order that it may be in accordance with grace, so that the promise will be guaranteed to all the descendants, not only to those who are of Torah, but also to those who are of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all.”*

All who accept Yeshua on faith are declared to be descendants of Abraham, adopted into Abraham’s family.

### **Keep on Keeping On**

**1 Corinthians 5:7-8** - *“Yeshua our Passover lamb has been sacrificed. Therefore let us keep celebrating the moedim in sincerity and truth.”*

**1 Corinthians 11:24-26, Luke 22:19-20** - *“And when Yeshua had taken some bread and given thanks, he broke it and gave it to them, saying, ‘This is my body which is given for you; do this in remembrance of me’. And in the same way he took the cup after they had eaten, saying, ‘This cup which is poured out for you is the new covenant in my blood. Do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of me’.”*

Did this command to celebrate the moedim become irrelevant after Yeshua’s death and resurrection? Not at all. Both John (John 1:29 and 36) and Paul (1 Corinthians 5:7) declare Yeshua to be the Lamb of God, in other words, the Passover lamb.

At his last supper, a Pesach Seder meal, Yeshua blesses the bread and wine, and commands his apostles (and us) to continue to celebrate this meal in remembrance of him. Paul firmly agrees, admonishing us to keep celebrating the Pesach moed. Therefore, the moedim are not only for all who belong to the family, they are to be celebrated in all generations.

### **Appointed Times Conclusions**

The Moedim of Yahweh are not just Older Covenant obligations for members of Abraham’s family. Abraham’s family includes both Older and Newer Covenant peoples - all who accept Yeshua as their Lord and Savior. Scripture clearly states that members of the family are to continue celebrating these moedim through all generations. Failing to do so is not in compliance with Yahweh’s commands.

## *The Divine Appointments Changed*

**Daniel 2:21** - *“It is Yahweh who changes situations and determines the divine appointments.”*

**Daniel 7:25** - *“The Antichrist will attempt to change the divine appointments and the Torah.”*

The words translated divine appointments in English is the Aramaic or Chaldean word zeman [H2166], which means: an appointed time or occasion. In Hebrew it would be the word moedim. We will now look at how thoroughly the Biblical days and months have been changed.

## **The Days, Planets, And Pagan “Gods”**

**Romans 1:25** - *“They exchanged the truth for a lie, and worshiped and served the created rather than the Creator.”*

The Bible days are very simple: 1st Day - Yom ‘Echad, 2nd Day - Yom Sheny, 3rd Day - Yom Sheliyshi, 4th Day - Yom Rebiy`Iy, 5th Day - Yom Chamiyshi, 6th Day - Yom Shishshi, and 7th Day, the Sabbath - Yom Shebiy`Iy. Yom means day, Echad means one, Sheny means two, etc.

Today we know those same days as Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, and Saturday. And just as the Biblical names have meaning, so do the Julian/Gregorian Days. Each day now references a planet and honors a pagan “god”. The days, planets, and pagan “gods” are:

1. **Sunedai**, in Latin: Solis - The Sun. It is now called Sunday and honors the “god” of the sun, power, and strength.
2. **Monandæg**, in Latin: Lunae - The Moon. It is now called Monday and honors the “god” of the moon and fertility.
3. **Tiwesdæg**, Týr, in Latin: Martis - the planet Mars. It is now called Tuesday and honors the “god” of single combat.
4. **Wodnesdæg**, Woden, in Latin: Mercurii - the planet Mercury. It is now called Wednesday and honors the “god” of healing, death, and royalty.
5. **Thorsdaeg**, Thor, in Latin: Jovis - the planet Jupiter. It is now called Thursday and honors the “god” of thunder, lightning, and storms.
6. **Frigedæg**, Frigga, in Latin: Veneris - the planet Venus. It is now called Friday and honors the “goddess” of love, beauty, sex, fertility, prosperity and desire.
7. **Sæterdæg**, Saturn, in Latin: Saturni - the planet Saturn. It is now called Saturday and honors the “god” of sowing or seed.

Truly, the modern calendar days serve and honor the created planets and pagan “gods” and “goddesses”, not Yahweh the Creator. Changing the days is not the way of Yahweh and Yeshua - it is the way of Satan and the antichrist.

## The Months, Planets, And Pagan “Gods”

**Romans 1:25** - *“They exchanged the truth for a lie, and worshiped and served the created rather than the Creator.”*

Each Biblical month also has a specific name which has been changed into the name of a pagan god, goddess, belief, practice, or human being pretending to be a god. The **Biblical** months changed to pagan symbols are:

1. **Nissan or Abib**: meaning redemption and miracles has been changed to January, in Latin: Janus, and honors the god of portals and patron of beginnings and endings.
2. **Iyyar**, meaning introspection, self improvement has been changed to February, and honors the Roman festival of expiation and purification.
3. **Sivan**, meaning the giving of Torah has been changed to March, and honors Mars, the god of war.
4. **Tammuz**, meaning sin of the golden calf and guarding of the eyes has been changed to April, and honors the time of fertility, when the earth opens up for plants to grow.
5. **Av**, meaning the comforter, has been changed to May, Maia, the goddess of growth or increase.
6. **Elul**, meaning repentance, has been changed to June, and honors the Queen of Heaven who is said to be the “goddess” who makes crops to grow to ripeness.
7. **Tishri**, meaning month of the ancients, has been changed to July, and honors Julius Caesar, the Roman emperor.
8. **Kheshvan**, meaning month of the flood, has been changed to August, and honors Octavius Augustus Caesar, emperor of Rome.
9. **Kislev**, meaning (restful) sleep, has been changed to September, from the Latin septem, meaning seven.
10. **Tevet**, meaning divine grace, has been changed to October, from the Latin octo, meaning eight.
11. **Shevat**, meaning Tree Of Life, has been changed to November, from the Latin novem, meaning nine.
12. **Adar**, meaning good fortune, has been changed to December, from the Latin decem, meaning ten.

Truly, the modern calendar months serve and honor the created, not Yahweh the Creator. Changing the months is not the way of Yahweh and Yeshua - it is the way of Satan and the antichrist.

## Changing Seasons Conclusions

**1 Timothy 6:3-5** - *“People advocating a different teaching are conceited and understand nothing.”* (paraphrase)

**2 Timothy 3:5** - *“People will hold to the outward form of godliness, but will deny its power.”*

Truly the God of the Bible, Yahweh, has been removed from our calendar and replaced by the created, by planets, by pagan gods, goddesses, and the almighty human who has accepted Satan’s promise of becoming god. No wonder so few have any ability to follow Yahweh’s calendar and meet with him at his appointed

times, the moedim. No wonder so few experience his presence and power. My prayer for you is that you will begin worshiping in the manner that Yahweh has commanded. Changing the calendar is not the way of Yahweh and Yeshua - it is the way of Satan and the antichrist.

### ***The Right Way To Live***

Scripture speaks loudly about the right way to live. The right way to live is by Torah, by his word, by his teaching. Living rightly is called the way and the truth, and it brings life. Let's look more closely at the Torah and see how it is the way, the truth, and the life, and how living by the Torah is following Yahweh correctly:

### **Torah Is The Way**

**Psalms 119:1** - *"Blessed are the undefiled in the Way, who walk in the Torah of Yahweh."*

**Micah 6:8** - *"He has shown you, O man, what is good; and what Yahweh requires of you - to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God."*

**Proverbs 28:9** - *"He who turns away his ear from hearing Torah, even his prayer is an abomination!"*

Scripture clearly states that Torah is the Way. And the Way is a correct means of following Yahweh!

### **Torah Is The Truth**

**Psalms 1:2** - *"But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night."*

**Psalms 119:142** *"Your righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and Your Torah is the Truth!"*

**Proverbs 7:2** - *"Keep my commandments and live! Guard my Torah as the apple of your eye."*

Scripture also clearly states that Torah is the Truth. And living in the Truth is a correct means of following Yahweh!

### **Torah Is The Life**

**Deuteronomy 5:33** - *"You will walk in all the way which Yahweh your God has commanded you, that you may live."*

**Psalms 119:144** - *"Your Torah is righteous forever. Give me understanding, that I may live."*

**Proverbs 6:23** - *"The commandment is a lamp, and the Torah is light. Reproofs of Torah are the way of life."*

**Proverbs 13:14** - *"The Torah of the wise is a fountain of Life, to depart from the snares of death."*

Scripture also clearly states that Torah is the Life. And following Yahweh brings life. In other words, Torah brings life!

### **Yeshua Is The Way, The Truth, and The Life**

**John 1:1** - *"In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God."*

**John 1:14** - *"The Word became flesh, and lived among us."*

**John 14:6** - *“Yeshua said to him, ‘I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father, except through me’.”*

Yahweh’s word is the Torah. Torah is the way, the truth and the life. Yahweh’s word, the Torah, was with him in the beginning, became flesh, and lived amongst us.

Yeshua is the living word, or in other words, Yeshua is the living Torah! And since Yeshua is the living Torah, he is indeed the Way, the Truth, and the Life!

### **Living Rightly Conclusions**

**Psalms 119:34,45** - *“So will I keep thy law continually for ever and ever. And I will walk at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.”*

**Isaiah 40:8** - *“The grass withers, the flower fades; but the Torah of our God stands forever.”*

**Isaiah 51:7** - *“Listen to me, you who know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my Torah; don’t fear the reproach of men, neither be dismayed at their insults.”*

**2 Timothy 3:16** - *“Every Scripture is God-breathed and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, and for instruction in righteousness.”*

Torah is still good for reproof, correction, instruction in righteousness, and life! The Torah is clear: anyone who continues to reject Yahweh’s way to worship rightly, unfortunately, is following Satan, not Yeshua. Torah sets forth the obligation for members of Abraham’s family to observe the Moedim through all generations. Anyone who fails to do so is following Satan, not Yeshua. Anyone who continues to worship according to pagan calendar dates is following Satan, not Yeshua. Torah is the way, the truth, and the life, and living by the Torah is the only way to guarantee that one is following Yahweh / Yeshua correctly. Keeping Torah allows one to ignore the insults and ignorant ranting of other people. Only one who keeps Torah can truly call oneself a Christian.

## *It's About Proper Reflection*

Scripture tells us what is approved for eating and what is not approved. Both Deuteronomy and Leviticus lay out the requirements. Let's take a closer look:

### **Chewing the Cud**

**Deuteronomy 14:4-8** - *"You may eat of every animal that has the hoof cloven in two, and which chews the cud."*

Animals that chew the cud are basically those that eat only the plants and vegetation - grass, hay, etc. These animals also frequently have more than one stomach, allowing them to chew and chew and chew and digest. The same food is eaten over and over again giving more nourishment each time it is eaten!

Humans are also supposed to chew and chew and chew and digest Yahweh's word, over and over again, in other words: to diligently search the word, each time receiving more nourishment and gaining new insights!

### **The Split Hoof**

**Deuteronomy 14:4-8** - *"You may eat of every animal that has the hoof cloven in two."*

Split hoofs allow the animal to navigate difficult terrain, to walk on both hard and soft surfaces, or difficult and easy areas, and to escape predators. Split hoofs allow the animal to be very quick and agile, allowing both direct and directionless travel. In other words, an animal with split hoofs can easily and quickly traverse all kinds of terrain. Judaism has survived due to its ability to survive in all environments. Humans often must make split decisions, or must decide which direction to take when there is a split in the road or path! Humans are to chew on Yahweh's word so that they are able to easily and traverse all kinds of diverse situations in which they may find themselves.

### **Clean vs. Unclean**

**Deuteronomy 14:21** - *"You will not eat of anything that dies of itself: you may give it to the foreigner living among you who is within your gates, that he may eat it; or you may sell it to a foreigner: for you are a holy people to Yahweh."*

Clean animals eat plants, in other-words chew the cud, but also have split hooves. Unclean animals may chew the cud but not have split hoofs. Or, they may have split hoofs but not chew the cud. In many instances, these unclean animals kill and eat dead things with the blood still in. Scripture tells us that we are what we eat. So, eat clean animals if you want to be set apart from everyone else, to be holy to Yahweh! All humans can eat any food they want, but the choices one makes determines if one is clean or unclean. Deuteronomy 14 even says it is okay to sell or give unclean food to the foreigner to eat.

## Past, Present and Future

**Leviticus 11:4-7** - *“You will not eat of the hare because he did not divide the hoof; the camel, because he does not divide the hoof; and the coney because he will not divide the hoof; they are unclean to you.”*

Holiness has everything to do with what one puts in one’s mouth, takes in through the eyes or ears! So why did Yahweh use the examples of the camel, coney, and hare when speaking of the animals one cannot eat and remain clean?

The Hebrew word for split, or divided is parac [H6536]. If you put the Hebrew letter Mem in front of it, the word becomes does not split. If you put the Hebrew letter Yod in front of it, the word becomes will not split, and if you put the Hebrew letter Heh both in front and behind it, the word becomes did not split.

The hare did not split the hoof - he has toes; the camel does not split the hoof - his hoof is webbed and therefore does not split; and the coney has paws and will not split the hoof - all three of these animals cannot split their hoof. The Camel does not, the coney will not, and the hare did not. Past, present, future!. When we judge we are not just to look at a person’s present state, but are to take into consideration both the past and the future states as well!

## Clean and Unclean Foods – Newer Covenant Voices

**Acts 10:13** - *“And there came a voice to him, ‘Rise, Peter; kill, and eat’. But Peter said, ‘Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common<sup>G2839</sup> or unclean<sup>G169</sup>’. And the voice spoke to him again the second time, ‘What God has cleansed, no longer consider common<sup>G2840</sup>’.”*

G2839 - koinos = common i.e. ordinary, belonging to generality, unclean

G169 - akathartos = not cleansed, unclean

G2840 - koinoo = to make common, to declare or count unclean

Holy means set apart - not pure and sinless. The opposite of holy is not sin, it is common. Clean means those foods which Torah in Leviticus declares clean.

Unclean means those foods which Torah in Leviticus declares unclean.

Peter declares that not only has he not eaten foods that are unclean according to the Torah, neither has he eaten foods that are common. Yahweh tells Peter, common food can be declared clean and then eaten.

Clean and unclean is not a salvation issue. It is, however, an issue of how close you want to be to Yahweh, Yeshua, and the Ruach Ha’Kodesh. And it all centers around food and what one eats! The first sin in the Garden of Eden is about what Adam and Eve ate - the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil!

The Greek and other vendors would say prayers in their “gods” name over the food they sold in the market place. Some of the foods would be ritually clean foods according to Torah, and some would be ritually unclean foods. Those prayers then made the foods unholy, or common, due to the connection to a foreign god.

### **Clean and Unclean Humans**

**Acts 10:28** - *“And he said to them, ‘You know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God has showed me that I should not call any man common or unclean’.”*

**Romans 14:14** - *“I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Yeshua, that there is nothing common of itself: but to him that esteems anything to be common, to him it is common.”*

Acts 10:28 uses both akathartos and koinos. Romans 14:14 does NOT use the word akathartos [G169] at all. It only uses the word koinos [G2839] which means: common or ordinary. Most English translations grossly mistranslate this verse by using the word unclean!

Peter, because of the vision, begins to understand that the traditions of men, specifically the Rabbinical traditions, are not Yahweh’s traditions: all are equal in his sight. And any that Yahweh has now brought into the kingdom are not to be considered either common (unholy), or unclean.

### **Conclusions**

**1 Peter 1:16** - *“You will be holy, for I am holy.”*

Holiness has everything to do with what one puts in one’s mouth, takes in through the eyes or ears! All humans can eat any food they want, but the choices one makes determines if one is clean or unclean. Eating only animals that chew the cud and have a split hoof is a guide to holiness and drawing closer to Yahweh. Chewing the cud represents chewing and digesting Yahweh’s word, over and over again, each time receiving more nourishment and gaining new insights! We are to chew on Yahweh’s word so, like an animal with split hoofs, we are able to easily and traverse all kinds of diverse situations in which one may find themselves.



## *Which Sabbath Is the True Sabbath?*

**Isaiah 58:13** - *“The Sabbath is a delight, the holy day of Yahweh; respect the Sabbath as a joyful day of worship.”*

It has been contended that the early Christians abandoned Yahweh’s Sabbath and worshiped only on Sunday. Up until the third, perhaps even as late as the fourth century after Yeshua’s death, resurrection, and ascension, the Sabbath continued to be celebrated on the seventh day, which we now call Saturday.

Only after that point does Yahweh’s commanded day of worship and rest, THE Sabbath, become abandoned and replaced by worship on the first day, which we now call Sunday.

### **Apostolic Constitutions**

The Apostolic Constitutions is a compilation of material written between 250 and 350AD. According the Apostolic Constitutions, the people were to *“assemble themselves together every day, morning and evening, singing Psalms and praying in the Lord’s house: in the morning saying the sixty-second Psalm, and in the evening the hundred and fortieth, but principally on the Sabbath day. And on the day of our Lord’s resurrection, which is the Lord’s day, meet more diligently. . . .”* [**Emphasis** mine]

The Apostolic Constitutions further states quite clearly that one is not to fast on the Sabbath, except at Pesach / Passover in memory of the Lord’s death and burial - anyone who does fast will be guilty of sin. One ought to rejoice on the Sabbath, not mourn.

Another section, regarding on what day servants are not to work reads: *“Let the servants work five days, but on the Sabbath, and on the Lord’s day, let them have leisure to go to church, for the doctrine of piety. We have said that the Sabbath is on account of the creation, but the Lord’s day on account of the resurrection.”*

It is quite plain that The Apostolic Constitutions set forth the following:

- The Sabbath is the seventh day, established by Yahweh, and is still to be observed by Christians.
- The Sabbath is for all who belong to Yeshua, and was not abolished by neither Yeshua nor early Christians.
- Christians who fast on the Sabbath, with only one exception, dishonor it and must be punished.
- All, including servants, are to rest on the Sabbath and have the ability to go to church.

## Other Witnesses

- The Apostolic Constitutions is not our only witness that both Sabbath and Lord's Day were celebrated:
- Socrates, in his Ecclesiastical History, Book 7, Chapter 9 states: "Almost all churches throughout the world celebrate the sacred mysteries (Communion) on the Sabbath of every week."
- Timotheus, the Bishop of Alexandria from AD381 to AD385, tells his parishioners to abstain from sexual relations on both the Sabbath and the Lord's Day.
- Epiphanius of Cyprus, in his Exposition of the Faith, also agrees to the special place of both the Sabbath and the Lord's Day.

It is quite plain that other witnesses agree with the Apostolic Constitutions that both the Sabbath and the Lord's Day were celebrated as late as the end of the third century after Yeshua's death, resurrection, and ascension.

## The Satanic Change

Yahweh institutes the Sabbath as a weekly sign that he and his bride belong to each other and enjoy each other's presence (Exodus 20:1-17, Exodus 31:16-17).

Clearly the Sabbath was celebrated on the seventh day by the early church peoples. Clearly it was a day of joy and worship set aside for Yahweh and his bride to enjoy together. Why, then, do we fail to honor it today?

As early as the second century anti-Semitic sentiments were arising. Justin, in his Apology, admonished Christians to assemble only on the Day of the Sun - in other words, on Sunday.

Tertullian in several of his works argues for worship on "Die Solis" and against "Jewish Sabbath solemnities" but admits that Christians continued to keep the Sabbath.

By the time the Apostolic Constitutions was written, apostasy was becoming rampant. It was even suggested that worshiping on Sunday, the Day of the Sun, Die Solis, far excelled the commandment to keep the Sabbath!

Pseudo-Barnabas claimed that because we are too wicked to keep the Sabbath now, we must keep Sunday instead. What hogwash. I guess Pseudo-Barnabas never read the Book of Hebrews, nor any of the Gospels, either.

In the beginning of the fourth century, Pope Sylvester ordered fasting on the Sabbath, thus turning a day of what scripture calls a feast day into a fast day.

Pope Innocent then made it a binding law about 100 years later.

Yet another 1,000 years later, and the Roman Catholic theologians at the Council of Trent plainly state that “*the ceremonial observance of Sunday had **replaced** the Sabbath.*” [**Emphasis** mine]

Once again, we see man’s traditions and the Satanic agenda to destroy all the works of Yeshua superceding Yahweh’s commands.

## Conclusions

Both documents and individuals confirm that the Sabbath, the seventh day, Saturday, was held in great honor and respect during the first three centuries after Yeshua’s death, resurrection, and ascension, and was the principal day of worship.

Celebrating on the Lord’s Day, the first day, Sunday, was also acceptable, but the Lord’s Day was NOT the Sabbath.

Christians are still admonished to gather together every Sabbath.

The Sabbath is still to be a day of rejoicing, not a day of fasting.

The Sabbath Day is still to be celebrated forever, by all human beings.

We fail to honor the Sabbath Day because we have placed the traditions of man and the Satanic agenda above the commandments of Yahweh.

## *New Covenant, or Re-New-ed Covenant?*

### **Ancient Covenants**

History tells us that a covenant was and is an agreement between two parties. The agreement, according to custom, consists of several parts:

- 1) Identification of parties;
- 2) Historical prologue where the deeds establishing the worthiness of the dominant party is established;
- 3) Conditions of the agreement;
- 4) Rewards and punishments in regard to keeping the conditions;
- 5) Disposition of the documents where each party receives a copy of the agreement (e.g. the two tablets of stone of the 10 Commandments).

### **In The Older Covenant**

God made several covenants in the Newer Covenant:

- **Edenic**, God's promise of redemption (Genesis 3:15).
- **Noachian**, for the preservation of the race (Genesis 9:9).
- **Abrahamic**, granting blessings through Abram's family (Genesis 15:18).
- **Sinaitic**, designating Israel as God's chosen people (Exodus 19:5,6).
- **Levitical**, making reconciliation through priestly atonement (Numbers 25:12,13).
- **Davidic**, Messianic salvation promised through David's dynasty (2 Samuel 23:5).

### **The Abrahamic Covenant**

Of particular interest is the Abrahamic covenant found in Genesis Chapters 12-17. In Chapter 15, the following verses are found:

- 9.** *And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.*
- 10.** *And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.*
- 17.** *And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.*

### **The Significance of The Shed Blood**

Normally, both parties would be pledging their lives to the endurance of the covenant relationship so the shedding of blood represented an inviolable commitment to loyalty on pain of death. However, in verse 17,

God is the only one who walks through the blood sacrifice. Only he will pay the price with his life and blood if the covenant is broken. The covenant is restated in Genesis 17:2-9 and Deuteronomy 1:7-8 for the descendants of Abraham's son, Isaac.

### **In The Newer Covenant**

Scripture gives us three pictures of the Lord's Supper in which Yeshua proclaims that it is his blood of the covenant, or "new" covenant:

**Matthew 26:27-28** *"And when he had taken a cup and given thanks, he gave it to them, saying, 'Drink from it, all of you; for this is my blood of the covenant (diatheke), which is poured out for many for forgiveness of sins'."*

**Mark 14:22-23** *"And when he had taken a cup and given thanks, he gave it to them, and they all drank from it. And he said to them, 'This is my blood of the covenant (diatheke), which is poured out for many'."*

**Luke 22:20** *"Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, 'This cup is the new (kainos) testament (diatheke) in my blood, which is shed for you'."*

Scripture also tells us that Yeshua came to fulfill the Law in its entirety **Matthew 5:17** - *"Do not think that I came to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I did not come to abolish but to fulfill."*

### **New, or Re-New-ed Covenant?**

So, is it a "new" covenant, or did Yeshua "re-new" the Abrahamic Covenant? By shedding his blood, Yeshua fulfilled the promise that he made to Abraham in **Genesis 12-17**. By fulfilling the promise to Abraham, Yeshua, blessed all of Abraham's descendants - both those of the flesh and those of faith. By fulfilling the promise, Yeshua has both renewed the existing Abrahamic covenant and extended it in newness to those who now come to faith in his gift of grace and salvation.

How great and wonderful is our God, Yahweh, and how faithful to fulfill all of his promises. That being true, one can only ask: "How close are we to the return of Yeshua?"

---

#### **Notes:**

diatheke [G1242]; a disposition that is, specifically, a contract, covenant, or testament.

kainos [G2537]; new, fresh, new things.

## *Hard Hearts and the Stubborn Pharaoh*

Instances of hardened hearts can be found throughout scripture, especially in the scriptures describing the Exodus of the Hebrew slaves from Egypt. In some, it is Pharaoh who hardens his heart and in others it is Yahweh who hardens his heart. Several different Hebrew, one Aramaic, and one Greek words are translated into the English words harden or hardened, but in Hebrew have very different meanings. Using the same English word for these different meanings can lead to a misunderstanding of exactly what scripture is saying.

### **The Words In The Scriptures**

#### *• The Hebrew Words*

chazaq [H2388], meaning: to strengthen, to be strong, to sustain, encourage, make firm.

kabed [H3513 and H3515], meaning: to be heavy, great, hard, difficult, burdensome.

qashah [H7185], meaning: to make stubborn, to make severe, make burdensome, make hard, make stiff.

qashach [H7188], meaning: to make hard, stubborn, or unfeeling, to be grievous, difficult, or severe.

‘amats [H553], meaning: to be strong, alert, courageous, to strengthen, harden, make firm, obstinate, assured.

#### *• The Aramaic Word*

tqeph, [H8631], meaning: to grow strong, to be forceful, arrogant, prideful, obstinate.

This word is only used in the book of Daniel; twice about Nebuchadnezzar (4:22, 5:20), and twice about the tree in his dream (4:11, 4:20), and once regarding the enforcement of the statute he had written (6:7).

#### *• The Greek Word*

poroo [G4456], meaning: to make the heart grow hard, callous, dull, to lose the power of understanding, to be blinded.

In each scripture, the topic is that of blindness: the inability to see, hear, or understand with the heart.

### **Hardened: Qashah [H7185]**

**Exodus 7:3** – *“And I will harden Pharaoh’s heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.”*

**Exodus 13:15** – *“And it came to pass, when Pharaoh was hardened about letting let us go, that Yahweh slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt.”*

Qashah occurs 35 times in 28 verses in the Hebrew. Only twice does it refer to Pharaoh, once about the stiff-necked condition of his heart, and once about his stubborn refusal to let Yahweh’s people go. It is used several other times to refer to a stiff-necked person or peoples, twice about a woman’s hard labor, and numerous times about difficult, hard, or severe circumstances.

### **Hardened: Qashach [H7188]**

**Job 39:16** – “*She is hardened against her young, as if they were not hers.*”

**Isaiah 63:17** – “*O LORD, why hast you made us to err from thy ways, and hardened our heart from thy fear?*”

Qashach is only used twice in scripture. Most translations of Job 39:16 more accurately portray the essence using the words: “deals cruelly with” or “deals harshly with” rather than “is hardened against”. Isaiah 63:17 speaks about a stiff-necked heart. Not once is qashach used about Pharaoh!

**Now that we understand the words, let’s take a closer look at exactly what happens when Pharaoh’s heart is “*hardened*”:**

### **Hardened: Kabed [H3513 and H3515]**

**Exodus 8:15** – “*But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart.*”

**Exodus 8:32** – “*And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also.*”

**Exodus 7:14** – “*And Yahweh said unto Moses, ‘Pharaoh’ has hardened his heart’.*”

In these scriptures, it is very clear that it is Pharaoh himself who hardens his heart. The plagues have caused him to have a heavy heart, a heart that has become burdened due to the disasters wrought by the plagues. The English word, hardened, which generally denotes someone who has become hard-boiled, cynical, hard-edged, or unsentimental towards others, is not the best word to use. It is not his feelings about the Hebrew people that are causing Pharaoh’s heart to be burdened, but the damage the plagues are doing to his image, to his status as God of Egypt! He is bent out of shape because his authority and the authority of all of the Egyptian gods are being undermined.

### **Hardened: Chazaq [H2388]**

**Exodus 10:20** – “*But Yahweh hardened Pharaoh’s heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.*”

Pharaoh had already made up his mind to prohibit the Hebrew slaves from leaving Egypt. Each successive plague increased this resolve. Yahweh therefore encourages Pharaoh to continue in this direction and strengthens his resolve to do so. Yahweh stands alongside Pharaoh and says: “Be strong, don’t weaken.” Pharaoh’s resolve needed to withstand all of the plagues until all of the Egyptian gods had been decimated. Not only did Yahweh plan to bring his people out of Egypt, he also intended to bring them out with riches given to them by the Egyptians! In order to accomplish this, Pharaoh could not weaken and allow the Hebrew slaves to leave prematurely. Once again, the English word, hardened, which generally denotes a forcing to become gives the impression that Yahweh is forcing Pharaoh to go against his own desires. Chazaq tells us that just the opposite is true – Yahweh is not forcing Pharaoh’s heart into a different direction, he is strengthening it to stay the course.

## Conclusions

Chazaq, chazaq, v'nit 'chazaq! – “*Be strong, be strong, and let us be strengthened!.*”

Once again, the English words used to translate the Hebrew scriptures have given misleading meanings to what scripture is really saying.

People have free will – Yahweh does not force a person to change their mind or heart. But once that heart or mind has been made up, Yahweh will give the person the strength to carry out their desires!

Be careful what direction you allow your own heart to take – if you willingly choose to defy Yahweh, he may give you the strength to do so, especially if he is using you to show his strength, godhead, and holiness to others!



## *Premillennialism Is A False Teaching – So They Say*

### **Premillennialism Versus Amillennialism**

Premillennialism is the teaching that says that there is a future millennium (a literal 1,000 year reign of Yeshua on earth based on **Revelation 20:1-7**) where he will rule and reign over the earth. It says that the Second Coming of Yeshua will be BEFORE the Millennium. At the beginning of the millennium Satan and his angels will be bound and peace will exist on the entire earth. At the end of the 1000 years Satan will be released in order to raise an army against Yeshua. Yeshua will destroy them and then the final judgment will take place with the new heavens and the new earth being made. Premillennialism is generally aligned with a Pre-Tribulation Rapture and Dispensationalism.

Numerous church fathers and early church documents were proponents for premillennialism (originally called chiliasm). There are virtually no early church documents prior to AD 325 which support a different view. In fact, the writings of the early church are so overwhelmingly chilastic, that it led the great church historian, Phillip Schaff, to write: *“The most striking point in the eschatology of the ante-Nicene age [before the council of Nicea] is the prominent chiliasm, or pre-millennarianism; that is the belief of a visible reign of Yeshua in glory on earth with the risen saints for a thousand years, before the general resurrection and judgment. The historical evidence indicates that was the predominant belief of the church of the first three centuries.”*

And to make few words of it as Thomas Burnet, royal chaplain to king William III of England, said, *“we will lay down this conclusion, that the Millennial kingdom of Yeshua was the general doctrine of the Primitive Church, from the times of the Apostles to the Nicene Council; inclusively.”*

### **Premillennial Supportive Scriptures**

- 1) **Isaiah 9:6** - Isaiah prophesied the birth of Yeshua (it was a literal birth) and that the government will be upon his shoulders
- 2) **Jeremiah 23:5-6; Zechariah 14:9** - The Bible prophesies an earthly reign or earthly government of Yeshua.
- 3) **Revelation 5:10** - The Bible teaches that the believers who are killed during the Tribulation Period will reign on the earth in the future.
- 4) **Revelation 20:1-4** - Scripture teaches that these Tribulation Period saints will reign with Yeshua for 1,000 years after Satan is seized, bound and chained. Since Satan will be bound, chained and cast into the Bottomless Pit for 1,000 years at the Second Coming, the Millennium won't start until AFTER the Second Coming takes place.

5) In **Daniel chapter 2**, the Rock (Second Coming of Yeshua) will destroy the final Gentile world kingdom BEFORE the Rock fills the whole earth (Yeshua will return and destroy the world government of the Antichrist before he establishes the Millennial Kingdom).

6) **Daniel 9:24** - Israel must complete all seventy weeks of her punishment BEFORE she stops rebelling against God and before the kingdom of everlasting righteousness is established. Since the seventieth week will end with the Second Coming of Yeshua, this means the Second Coming of Yeshua will be BEFORE the Millennium.

7) **Matthew 13:36-43; 47-51** - Yeshua will send forth his angels to remove the wicked from the earth at his Second Coming. Since the wicked are removed before the kingdom of everlasting righteousness is established, the Second Coming will be BEFORE the Millennium.

8) **Matthew 24:42-44, Mark 13:33-36, Luke 21:29-3** - Yeshua told Christians to watch for the Second Coming, but there would be no need to watch for the Second Coming if it is after the Church wins most of the world to him (Postmillennialism). No matter how long the Millennium is there is no need to watch for the Second Coming if the Church must convert the world first.

### **Premillennial Pre-Tribulation Rapture**

- **Isaiah 1:9** - The tribulation is a time to bring forth a remnant from within Israel.
- **Isaiah 13:9** - The tribulation is a time to destroy sinners from the earth.
- **Jeremiah 30:7** - The tribulation is a time of Jacob's trouble, not a time of judging the church.
- **Daniel 3:13-ff** - Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah are with Yeshua and not affected by the fire.
- **Nahum 1& 2** - God reserves his wrath for his enemies.
- **Zephaniah 2:1-2** - We are gathered together before the decree takes effect.
- **Matthew 16:18** - "I will build my church, and all the powers of hell will not conquer it."
- **Luke 21:36** - We are to pray to escape all these things.
- **John 5, 6, 14** - Yeshua returns to take us to be where he is. He is in heaven during the tribulation period.
- **Romans 1:18** - God only shows his anger against those who suppress the truth.
- **Romans 5:9** - Yeshua will save us from God's wrath by his blood.
- **I Thessalonians 5:9** - The Lord has not appointed us to wrath.
- **II Thessalonians 2:6-8** - The Son Of Perdition cannot be revealed until he who restrains evil is removed.
- **Hebrews 4:9** - The church will have a time of Sabbath rest in heaven.
- **Hebrews 12:22-24** - The church is enrolled in heaven.
- **2 Peter 2:9** - the Lord keeps the unrighteous for the day of judgment.

- **Revelation 3:10** - The Lord will keep the church from the hour of testing that will come upon all the earth.
- **Revelation 5:9-10** - Only the Bride of Yeshua can sing “You have bought us with your blood . . .”
- **Revelation 11:18** - The tribulation is a time to judge the nations for their sins against God’s chosen people, not the saints and not the church which is judged at the Bema seat of Yeshua.
- **Revelation 12:17** - The tribulation is a time to bring forth a remnant from within Israel.

---

**Amillennialism** means no Millennium and is the teaching that there is no literal 1000 year reign of Yeshua as referenced in Revelation 20. After the Nicene Council (AD 325), a significant shift from the expectation of a literal millennial reign following the return of Yeshua to a spiritualized kingdom of unlimited duration before the Lord’s return began to be taught. This group believes that Yeshua is reigning spiritually today and there won’t be a future literal reign of Yeshua.

Amillennialism sees the 1000 year period spoken of in Revelation 20 as figurative or allegorical. It teaches that we are in the millennium now, and that at the return of Yeshua (**1 Thessalonians 4:16 - 5:2**) there will be the final judgment and the heavens and the earth will then be destroyed and remade (**2 Peter 3:10**). It assumes that all future prophecies were fulfilled in AD 70 and that the church will bring peace to the world for 1000 (or more) years, then Yeshua will return to say: “Well done . . .”.

Amillennialism generally aligns with Postmillennialism, Replacement Theology, and a Post-Tribulation Rapture.

---

**Postmillennialism** is the belief that the Second Coming of Yeshua will be AFTER the Millennium. Those who believe this way say the Millennium started with the first coming of Yeshua and is going on today; that during this time Christians will preach the gospel, the world will get better and better, and most of those on earth will accept Yeshua; then, AFTER many years of success in the Church, Yeshua will come back to reign on earth over a converted world (this group teaches that the Millennium refers to a long period of time not necessarily a literal 1,000 years).

**Replacement Theology** essentially holds that because most Jews rejected Yeshua (Jesus) as their Messiah, they were thus judged by God in 70 A.D., when their nation and Temple were destroyed. Since that time, replacement theologians argue, God has now replaced Israel with the church, transferring all of his previous promises and purposes from the Jewish people and nation to the entity known as the Christian church. Replacement theology looks to the blessings found throughout the Newer Covenant promised to Israel and “spiritually” applies them to the church. However, when replacement theologians read of any judgment against

Israel in the Newer Covenant, they continue to apply these passages literally to Israel. Funny how that works, isn't it? Replacement theology denies any future where Yeshua will rule the earth from Zion (Jerusalem).

---

Below are listed the two Amillennial views on timing of the rapture:

### ***Amillennial Post Tribulation Rapture***

There is a final time of man's government called the Tribulation Period. It is a seven year period that is divided into two different periods of 42 months each. (**Daniel Chapter 9** and **Revelation Chapter 13**).

Post tribulation believers will quote **Matthew 24:30-31** "But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory. And he will send forth his angels with a great trumpet and they will gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other" to prove that the rapture takes place at the end of the period. In doing so, they link together the gathering together with the second coming.

However, **2 Thessalonians 1:7-8** says the Lord Yeshua appears with burning fire from heaven to punish those who do not know God and who do not obey the Good News about the Lord Yeshua Ha'Mashiach." This happens when he returns on his white horse and his robe is dipped in blood (**Revelation 19:11-13**), and this is what Matthew 24:30-31 is referring to. They also claim that because it mentions his elect, this means the church. However, "the elect" throughout scripture refers to the angels (see **1 Timothy 5:21**), Yeshua (see **Isaiah 42:1**), or Israel or the Jewish remnant (see **Isaiah 45:4**, **Isaiah 27:13**, and **Matthew 24:24**).

This is the same remnant of Zechariah 13:9 that survives the tribulation period. Also, **1 Thessalonians** says Yeshua returns in the air - not to the earth. And the "trumpet of angels" is not the same as the "trump of God"! Lastly, Matthew was written before the church was even born.

### ***Amillennial Pre-Wrath or Mid-Tribulation Rapture***

Pre-wrath tribulation believes that the wrath of God is unleashed somewhere near the mid-point of the tribulation period. The church will be on Earth during the first 42 months but will be caught up before the "Great Tribulation".

They quote **Revelation 10:7** "*but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of God is finished, as he preached to his servants the prophets*"

and **Revelation 11:15-19** "*Then the seventh angel sounded; and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, 'The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Mashiach; and he will reign forever and ever'. And the twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before God, fell on their faces and worshiped him,*

saying, 'We give You thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who are and who were, because You have taken Your great power and have begun to reign. And the nations were enraged, and Your wrath came, and the time came for the dead to be judged, and the time to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth.' And the temple of God which is in heaven was opened; and the ark of his covenant appeared in his temple, and there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder and an earthquake and a great hailstorm."

They then link this scripture to **2 Corinthians 5:10** "All of us must appear before the judgment seat of Yeshua, so that each may receive recompense for what has been done in the body, whether good or evil", and **1 Corinthians 3:11-15** "The foundation that has already been laid is Yeshua Ha'Mashiach, and no one can lay down any other foundation. But if people build on that foundation, using gold, silver, jewels, wood, grass, or straw, their work will be clearly seen, because the Day of Judgment will make it visible. That Day will appear with fire, and the fire will test everyone's work to show what sort of work it was. If the building that has been put on the foundation still stands, the builder will get a reward. But if the building is burned up, the builder will suffer loss. The builder will be saved, but it will be as one who escaped from a fire."

According to **1st Corinthians 4:5** this judgment will occur right after the rapture when the Lord brings to light what is hidden in darkness and exposes the motives of men's hearts, and this keys in to the 7th angel sounding the 7th trumpet. And then they link this to the "trump of God" in:

**1 Corinthians 15:51-52** "But look! I tell you this secret: We will not all sleep in death, but we will all be changed. It will take only a second-as quickly as an eye blinks-when the last trumpet sounds. The trumpet will sound, and those who have died will be raised to live forever, and we will all be changed."

And in:

**1 Thessalonians 4:16-17** "Yeshua himself will come down from heaven with a loud command, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet call of Yahweh. And those who have died believing in Yeshua will rise first. After that, we who are still alive will be gathered up with them in the clouds to meet Yeshua in the air. And we will be with him forever."

---

**Rosh Hashanah**, The Feast of Trumpets, is indelibly linked with the blowing of trumpets. The Feast of Trumpets uses 100 distinct shofar (H7782) blasts but only four different types of blasts during the festival. They are the single Tekiah blast which signify the sound of the King's coronation, the three short Shevarim blasts which signify repentance, the nine staccato Teruah blasts of alarm which signify the call to awaken the soul , and the great long Tekiah Ha'Gadol blast which signifies the voice of Yahweh. The fourth and final type, the Tekiah Ha'Gadol, is known to the Jews as the "Last Trump" or as the "Trump of God" and it absolutely is not the trumpet of the seventh or any other angel!

**In Exodus 19**, when the last trump was sounded, Yahweh came down and Moses went up! It is the trump of Yahweh, and it absolutely is not the trumpet of the seventh or any other angel!

---

Yeshua and the apostles themselves practiced a literal hermeneutic. Whenever Yeshua quoted the Newer Covenant he used it in a historical, factual manner, not in an allegorical fashion. The Newer Covenant citations by the writers of the Newer Covenant also demonstrate a literal understanding of the text, which makes the amillennial, spiritualized, figurative viewpoint, suspect.

### **Conclusions**

In conclusion, then, the only supportable viewpoints are those that are literal and not spiritualized, in other words, the Pre-Millennial and the Pre-Tribulation Rapture viewpoints.

## *The Millennial Reign of Yeshua*

The phrase “*reign for a thousand years*” is found in **Revelation 20:4-7**! In Greek it reads: *basileuo chilioi etos* [G936 G5507 G2094] and in Latin: *regnabunt cum illo mille annis* – from which we get the English term: “millennial reign”. Millennium comes from *mille annis* – literally 1000 years. It is commonly termed the “millennial reign” or simply the “millennium”.

There are many today who teach that there will be no literal one-thousand year reign of Yeshua on earth – this is a false teaching, a lie. This false teaching, called Amillennialism, is held by the Catholic Church and many denominations today. Amillennialism means no millennium, and teaches that the one-thousand year reign of Yeshua began at the cross and continues to this day, believes that Yeshua is reigning spiritually today and there won’t be a future literal reign of Yeshua, and really began to infiltrate the church after the Nicene Council and the Schism of Nepos around AD 324-325.

### **Scripture**

The thousand year reign is clearly depicted in Revelation chapter 20 which tells us that Yeshua will reign for a period of time spanning one thousand years during which Ha’Satan will be bound in the bottomless pit:

**Revelation 20:1-8** – *“Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, holding the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years; and he threw him into the abyss, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he would not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were completed; after these things he must be released for a short time. Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony of Yeshua and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Yeshua for a thousand years. The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were completed. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of Yahweh and of Yeshua and will reign with him for a thousand years. When the thousand years are completed, Satan will be released from his prison, and will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together for the war; the number of them is like the sand of the seashore.”*

**Jeremiah 23:5-6** and **Zechariah 14:9** prophesy an earthly reign or earthly government of Yeshua. **Revelation 5:10** teaches that the believers who are killed during the Tribulation Period will reign on the earth in the future.

**Daniel chapters 2 and 9** both state that Yeshua will destroy the final Gentile government before the kingdom of everlasting righteousness is established.

### Common Sense

Common sense alone should be enough to convince a person that the Amillennial viewpoint is a false teaching. The Bible tells us that during the one-thousand year reign of Yeshua, Ha'Satan will be bound so that he can no longer deceive the nations of the world [nor individuals]. This is completely contrary to what we see today. Deception is rampant throughout the earth. The Bible also says that during the reign of Yeshua the earth will be flooded with peace, righteousness and justice (**Jeremiah 23:5**) and war will be no more (**Isaiah 2:2-4**). People will live long lives, only considered a child if they die at the age of one hundred (**Isaiah 65:20**). There will be better farming and weather conditions (**Isaiah 30:23-26; Amos 9:13-15; Joel 2:19-24; Ezekiel 36:29-30**), and wild animals will become tame (**Isaiah 11:6-9; Romans 8:20-21**). The righteous will have entry into the New Jerusalem and have right to the tree of life (**Revelation 22:14**). This is also completely contrary to what we see today.

### History

The first century Church Fathers were either men who were the disciples of the apostles, or studied under those disciples. They were not deceived and taught that there is a future literal reign of Yeshua on earth. There are virtually no early church documents prior to AD 325 which support a different view. In fact, the writings of the early church are so overwhelmingly in agreement about the one-thousand year reign, that it led the great church historian, Phillip Schaff, to write: *“The most striking point in the eschatology of the ante-Nicene age [before the council of Nicea] is the prominent chiliasm, or pre-millennarianism; **that is the belief of a visible reign of Yeshua in glory on earth with the risen saints for a thousand years, before the general resurrection and judgment. The historical evidence indicates that was the predominant belief of the church of the first three centuries.**”* [Emphasis mine]

And to make few words of it, as Thomas Burnet, Royal Chaplain to King William III of England, said, *“We will lay down this Conclusions, that the Millennial kingdom of Yeshua was the general doctrine of the Primitive Church, from the times of the Apostles to the Nicene Council; inclusively.”*

A few samples of the numerous documents that clearly state that the one-thousand year reign is literal are below:

The Papius Fragment 6 states: *“After the resurrection of the dead, Yeshua will personally reign for 1000 years.”* The Lactantius Epitome of Divine Institutes 72 states: *“There will be a future 1000-year reign of Yeshua.”* Justin Martyr agreed, saying: *“There will be a literal 1000 year reign of Yeshua”* (Dialogue 32, 81, 110).



Tertullian Marcion states: “*There will be a 1000-year reign of Yeshua Ha’Mashiach, the millennium reign*” (3.5, 25, 5:16). It was not until the fourth century that the Amillennial heresy took root after the Nicene Council and the Schism of Nepos, a bishop of Egypt, around AD 324-325.

### **Satanic Deception**

Ha’Satan can only copy or steal what Yahweh, Yeshua, and the Ruach Ha’Kodesh have first created or determined to bring into being. Ha’Satan is unquestionably aware that Yeshua is destined to reign for one thousand years during his own imprisonment. History records his attempt to steal a one thousand year reign period for his own use.

Adolph Hitler was Ha’Satan’s man of the hour. Hitler was trained to be a Supreme Adept in the arts and ritual of Black Magic by Dietrich Eckart, the leader of a powerful, secret society called the Thule Society. Most occult leaders of the day believed Hitler was The Great One, whose plan was to build an Empire that would last for one thousand years! Hitler, in June of 1934 in Berlin stated to a British correspondent: “At the risk of appearing to talk nonsense I tell you that the National Socialist movement will go on for 1,000 years! Don’t forget how people laughed at me 15 years ago when I declared that one day I would govern Germany. They laugh now, just as foolishly, when I declare that I will remain in power!”

Hitler and the Nazis called this period the Third Reich. It was supposed to be actualized in the perfect world of the end of days. In other words, Ha’Satan expected to steal Yeshua’s one-thousand year reign at the end of days!

### **Conclusions**

Both scripture and history agree that a millennial reign is real – even common sense agrees. Scripture clearly teaches that there will be a literal one-thousand year reign of Yeshua Ha’Mashiach here on earth during which he will reign from David’s throne in the earthly Jerusalem (Luke 1:32-33), and those who have accepted him as Lord and Savior will reign with him (Revelation 20:6). History clearly shows that Ha’Satan, the great copy cat, used Hitler and his cronies to try and set up his own thousand year reign. Ha’Satan failed, and will fail again when he tries to set up a new reign under the auspices of the Antichrist and the False Prophet.

Do you need more proof? I do not! Any pastor, teacher, preacher, or other person who teaches that there is no literal one-thousand year reign of Yeshua Ha’Mashiach is deceived by Ha’Satan and is propounding a lie, a false teaching called Amillennialism from the chief liar – do not listen to their teaching.

## *Final Thoughts*

Yeshua Is the *Green Tree*. Yeshua is the *Tola* or *Toleah Worm*. Yeshua is the *Thief In The Night*. Yeshua and Yahweh are one. Yeshua is Yahweh. Yahweh will exalt his name and will not allow it to be taken in vain. Yahweh is not too holy to intervene or interact with sinful humans.

Many and diverse are the mistaken perceptions that humans choose to believe. Abolish and fulfill are Hebrew idioms that mean interpret correctly and, conversely, misinterpret. We are made in the image and likeness of Elohim, both spiritually and physically. Following Yahweh rightly involves great sacrifice, proper reflection, and a soft heart. The Sabbath is still the seventh day, despite all efforts to change the days and seasons. Pre-Millennialism Is true teaching and Yeshua will reign for a literal one-thousand years after the Tribulation Period.

Yeshua is coming for his bride – the dress rehearsal will become the real thing. I do not set dates, but sincerely pray that Yom Teruah may be fulfilled this year.

Prophecy continues to unfold as foretold by the Hebrew prophets. The stage is being set. History is moving extremely quickly towards the prophesied one world government, the one world financial system, and the rise of both the Antichrist and the False Prophet. The birth pangs are just over the horizon.

The day is coming when Yahweh will show his strength on the mountains of Israel. What is prophesied will come to pass, what is foretold will be made known.

The great day of Yahweh is getting really near, even at the door. It hastens forth and will not delay. We do NOT set dates, but clearly Yahweh is getting ready to change the course of human history once again. The signs are clear for those who have eyes to see and ears to hear.

Time is short - Yeshua Ha'Mashiach is coming soon – Repent, watch and be ready, be in prayer, be redeemed, and get busy reaching the lost.

# **Part Three**

## **Insights**

## *The Word Yom & the Number of Days in Genesis*

### **The Word Day – [Yom H3117]**

There has been much discussion about the meaning of the word “yom” in scripture. Yom is defined as meaning:

- I.** to be hot; a day (as the warm hours).
  - a. whether literally (from sunrise to sunset, or from one sunset to the next).
  - b. daylight, daily, every day, each day, today, 24 hours.
- II.** an age (as a period of time).
  - a. or figuratively (a space of time defined by an associated term).
  - b. in the day of, in the lifetime of, during the period of, during the season of.

The word “day”, in English, can be used the same way. We say midnight to midnight is one day. We say that “7am to 8pm is daytime”. We also say “Monday is the day I go to the store. But, back in my father’s day, Friday was the day that he went to the store.”

### **The Words Describing the Numbers**

In Genesis and many other scriptures, the word yom is often preceded by a number, or a modifier (called an ordinal number) such as first, second, and so on. Below are the Hebrew equivalents of these modifiers:

- Day** - Yom [H3117]
  - Day, 24 Hour Period
- First** - Echad [H259]
  - First, Only, One, Unique
- First** - Ri’shown [H7223]
  - First in Time, Primary, Foremost
- Second** - Sheny [H8145]
  - Second In Order, Second - the Ordinal Number
- Third** - Shliyshi [H7992]
  - Third In Order, Third Time, Third - the Ordinal Number
- Fourth** - Rbiy`Iy [H7243]
  - Fourth In Order, Fourth - the Ordinal Number
- Fifth** - Chamiyshi [H2549]
  - The Ordinal Number - Fifth
- Sixth** - Shishshi [H8345]
  - Sixth In Order, Sixth - the Ordinal Number
- Seventh** - Shbiy`Iy [H7637]
  - The Ordinal Number - Seventh

### **The Use of Echad and Ri’shown - One and First**

#### *One - Echad [H259]*

**Genesis 1:9** – “And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one<sup>H259</sup> place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so.”

**Numbers 6:1** – “And the priest will offer the one<sup>H259</sup> for a sin offering, and the other one<sup>H259</sup> for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and will hallow his head that same day.”

**Numbers 6:14** – “And he will offer his offering unto Yahweh, one<sup>H259</sup> he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one<sup>H259</sup> ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one<sup>H259</sup> ram without blemish for peace offerings.”

**Numbers 6:19** – “And the priest will take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one<sup>H259</sup> unleavened cake out of the basket, and one<sup>H259</sup> unleavened wafer, and will put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after the hair of his separation is shaven.”

### **First - Ri'shown [H7223]**

**Genesis 25:25** – “And the first<sup>H7223</sup> came out red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.”

**Genesis 38:28** – “And it came to pass, when she travailed, that the one put out his hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first<sup>H7223</sup>.”

**Exodus 12:2** – “This month will be unto you the beginning of months: it will be the first<sup>H7223</sup> month of the year to you.”

### **The Use of Yom - One Day, A Twenty-four Hour Period**

Given that the word “yom” and “day” can be used in so many different ways, the question becomes, “Are the days in Genesis literal twenty-four hour periods, or are they some other measure of time?” Let’s look at the comparisons and see just how “yom” is to be understood in Genesis.

### **First Day - Echad Yom [H259 - H3117]**

**Genesis 1:5** – “And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first<sup>H259</sup> day<sup>H3117</sup>.”

### **First Day - Ri'shown Yom [H7223- H3117]**

**Numbers 7:12** – “And he that offered his offering the first<sup>H259</sup> day<sup>H3117</sup> was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.”

### **Second Day - Sheni Yom [H8145 - H3117]**

**Genesis 1:8** – “And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second<sup>H8145</sup> day<sup>H3117</sup>.”

**Numbers 7:18** – “On the second<sup>H8145</sup> day<sup>H3117</sup> Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, offered:”

**Joshua 6:14** – “And the second<sup>H8145</sup> day<sup>H3117</sup> they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.”

### Third Day - Shliyshiy Yom [H7992 - H3117]

**Genesis 1:13** – “And the evening and the morning were the **third** <sup>H7992</sup> **day** <sup>H3117</sup>.”

**Leviticus 19:6** – “It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the **third** <sup>H7992</sup> **day** <sup>H3117</sup>, it shall be burnt in the fire.”

**Numbers 7:24** – “On the **third** <sup>H7992</sup> **day** <sup>H3117</sup> Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, offered:”

**Numbers 29:20** – “And on the **third** <sup>H7992</sup> **day** <sup>H3117</sup> eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish;”

### Fourth Day - Rbiy`Iy Yom [H7243 - H3117]

**Genesis 1:19** – “And the evening and the morning were the **fourth** <sup>H7243</sup> **day** <sup>H3117</sup>.”

**Numbers 7:30** – “On the **fourth** <sup>H7243</sup> **day** <sup>H3117</sup> Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, offered:”

**2 Chronicles 20:26** – “And on the **fourth** <sup>H7243</sup> **day** <sup>H3117</sup> they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah.”

### Fifth Day - Chamiyshiy Yom [H2549 - H3117]

**Genesis 1:23** – “And the evening and the morning were the **fifth** <sup>H2549</sup> **day** <sup>H3117</sup>.”

**Numbers 7:36** – “On the **fifth** <sup>H2549</sup> **day** <sup>H3117</sup> Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, offered:”

**Judges 19:8** – “And he arose early in the morning on the **fifth** <sup>H2549</sup> **day** <sup>H3117</sup> to depart: and the damsel’s father said, Comfort your heart, I pray thee. And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.”

### Sixth Day - Shishshiy Yom [H8345 - H3117]

**Genesis 1:31** – “And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the **sixth** <sup>H8345</sup> **day** <sup>H3117</sup>.”

**Numbers 7:42** – “On the **sixth** <sup>H8345</sup> **day** <sup>H3117</sup> Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, offered:”

**Exodus 16:22** – “And it came to pass, that on the **sixth** <sup>H8345</sup> **day** <sup>H3117</sup> they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.”

### Seventh Day - Shbiy`Iy Yom [H7637 - H3117]

**Genesis 2:2** – “And on the **seventh** <sup>H7637</sup> **day** <sup>H3117</sup> God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.”

**Numbers 7:48** – “On the **seventh** <sup>H7637</sup> **day** <sup>H3117</sup> Elishama the son of Ammihud, the prince of Ephraim, offered . . .”

**Deuteronomy 5:14** – “*But the seventh <sup>H7637</sup> day <sup>H3117</sup> is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God.*”

**2 Samuel 12:18** – “*And it came to pass on the seventh <sup>H7637</sup> day <sup>H3117</sup>, that the child died.*”

### Conclusions

The word “yom” can be used in several different ways, just as can the word “day” However, with the exception of echad in Genesis 1:5, all of the other uses of “yom” follow the same pattern as their uses in Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Judges, Samuel, Chronicles, and Joshua.

All of those uses clearly indicate a twenty-four hour period. So, we can definitely state that the use of the word “yom” in Genesis indicates a twenty-four hour period, not an indeterminate period of time.

## ***In The Beginning: A Look At Genesis 1 and 2***

**Isaiah 46:9-10** – *“I am Yahweh, and there is no other; I am Yahweh, and there is no one like me, declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying ‘My purpose will be established, and I will accomplish all my good pleasure’.”*

### ***Part I: The Overall Plan***

**Genesis 1:1** – *“In the beginning, God created the heavens and the earth.”* In Hebrew, Genesis 1:1 reads *“b’reshiyth bara elohim et ha’shamayim v’et ha’erets.”* The English translation of the Hebrew scripture of Genesis 1 and other verses have been traditionally interpreted to give the reader accurate information about the age of the planet earth. This corresponds to the Pashat, or plain simple, literal, surface meaning. However, when one looks at the Darash (deeper comparative) or Sod (secret, unrevealed) level, entirely different interpretations can be seen. At this level, Genesis 1:1 lays out the entire plan of history and what Yahweh, Yeshua, and the Ruach Ha’Kodesh set forth to accomplish throughout the history of mankind.

The Hebrew language began as a pictographic language, and even today, each and every letter of every word has an entire story behind it. The first word, reshiyth means the first, or foremost, another name for Messiah. The very first letter, the Bet, is enlarged and means house. The first three letters spell the word Bara, which means created. So, just the first three letters of the word B’reshiyth tell us that in order to build a house, Elohim created . . . (Colossians 1:16-17, 1 John 1:1-5)! The letters Resh, Shin, and Hey create the word Resh, which means foremost, head, or first. Also included in the first Hebrew word are the words: appointed, tree, thorns, first-fruit, gift, and covenant, just to name a few.

And what did Elohim create? The heavens and the earth! In other words, “For the sake of the Foremost, God created a house - the heavens and the earth.” Which brings us to the words et ha’shamayim v’et ha’erets. The et, or aleph-tav are the very first and last letters of the Hebrew alphabet. The aleph-tav is Yeshua. Yeshua puts it this way in Revelation 22:13 - *“I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.”*

The et, or Yeshua, is the direct cause of the creation of the heavens and the earth. This is confirmed by John 1:1-3 - *“In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God . . . All things came into being through him, and apart from him nothing came into being that has come into being.”* The sixth word, v’et, starts with the letter vav, whose pictorial image is the hook. The vav joins the heavens and the earth together, suggesting the connection between the spiritual and earthly matters. Who does scripture say Yeshua is? 1 Timothy 2:5 tells us that the mediator between Yahweh and humankind, between heaven and earth, is “the man Yeshua Ha’Mashiach”!



The first seven words of the Torah found in Genesis 1:1 are not only about timelines or how long it took for Elohim to create and put in place the heavens and the earth! No, indeed. The first seven words are all about the plan that Elohim (Yahweh, Yeshua, and the Ruach Ha’Kodesh) had formed to take a wife, build a house, bring together a family, and make it possible for that family to live together despite their failings and sins through the sacrifice of Yeshua on the cross.

### **From The Beginning**

**Matthew 19:4** - *“He who created them from the beginning made them male and female . . .”*

**Matthew 19:8** - *“Moses permitted you to divorce your wives; but from the beginning it has not been this way.”*

**Mark 10:6** - *“But from the beginning of creation, Yahweh made them male and female . . .”*

Once again, we see the phrase which in the English reads, from the beginning. An English idiom, from the get-go, captures the essence of this word entirely. The Greek word, arche [G746] means: that by which anything begins to be, the origin, the active cause. In every instance, whether in Hebrew or Greek, the word beginning is used to indicate the active cause of an event, not a timeline.

From the very first instant that Elohim, the father Yahweh, the son Yeshua, and the Holy Spirit Ruach Ha’Kodesh, gave thought to consider the cost of taking a wife and building a family, they knew that Yeshua would have to be sacrificed in order to accomplish this task (Revelation 13:8, 1 Peter 1:19-20). The heavens and the earth had to be created. The land had to be separated from the waters. The planet earth had to be furnished with all the necessary lands, foods, and helpers that Adam would need. The sun, moon, and stars had to be put in place to indicate the appointed times (moedim) when Yahweh would meet with his bride. Man had to be formed in the image and likeness of Elohim.

### **Part II: The Daily Building Plan**

**Isaiah 46:9-10** – *“I am Yahweh, and there is no other; I am Yahweh, and there is no one like me, declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying ‘My purpose will be established, and I will accomplish all my good pleasure’.”*

Genesis 1:1 gave us the overall plan of Elohim, Yahweh, Yeshua, and the Ruach Ha’Kodesh, a purpose to be accomplished (Isaiah 46:10). That purpose is to take a wife, build a house, bring together a family, and make it possible for that family to live together despite their failings and sins through the sacrifice of Yeshua on the cross, and ultimately to live with that family throughout eternity. Now we look at the daily activities:

**Luke 14:28** – *“When one of you wants to build a tower, do you not first sit down and calculate the cost to see if you have enough financing to complete it?”*

The plan is to build a house. Everyone who is going to build a house gathers the funds and makes a plan which reads somewhat as follows:

- **Day 1:** gather the supplies, prepare the land
- **Day 2:** set the foundation
- **Day 3:** put up the walls, bring in the landscaping
- **Day 4:** put on the roof
- **Day 5:** install the electric, plumbing, heating
- **Day 6:** paint the house, bring in the furniture, hang the pictures, move in
- **Day 7:** rest and enjoy the new home

The plan is formed, now the building starts. With enough people gathered, a house can literally be raised in seven days, just as the plan demands, but if one has been around construction sites long enough one has seen that a home rarely gets finished that quickly. Genesis 1:3 thru Genesis 2:2 is Elohim's construction plan for the universe:

**Day One - Genesis 1:2-5** – *“The earth was void and unformed. Then Elohim said, ‘Let there be light’; and there was light . . . day one.”*

Day 1: Gather The Supplies, Prepare The Land. The earth at this point is void and unformed. Exactly as the plot of land upon which one wants to build one's house. The ground must be surveyed, the location of where the building will sit determined, and the ground graded.

**Day Two Genesis 1:6-8** – *“Then Elohim said, ‘Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it separate the waters from the waters.’ . . . day two.”*

Day 2: Set The Foundation. The first thing to be built on a house is the foundation. The forms have to be set and the concrete poured. Here we see Elohim setting the foundation upon which all else will be built.

**Day Three Genesis 1:9-13** - *“Then Elohim said, ‘Let the waters below the heavens be gathered into one place, and let the dry land appear. Let the plants, trees, and vegetation grow’ and it was so. . . . day three.”*

Day 3: Put Up The Walls, Bring In The Landscaping. Hmmm . . . Is Elohim following our plan, or are we just mimicking his plan? Is this not the day when we put up the walls and bring in the trees, grass, flowers, etc?

**Day Four Genesis 1:14-19** – *“Then Elohim said, ‘Let there be lights in the expanse of the heavens to separate the day from the night, and let them be for signs and for seasons and for days and years’ . . . day four.”*

Day 4: Put On The Roof. This is the day that the roof is “put on” over the earth. The sun, moon, and stars are all put in place to give us a canopy wondrous to look at.

**Day Five Genesis 1:20-23** – *“Then Elohim said, ‘Let the waters teem with swarms of living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth in the sky’ . . . day five.”* Day 5: Install The Electric, Plumbing, Heating. Today Elohim stocks the earth with all the “helpers” Adam will need, or simply enjoy. Try enjoying a house with no electricity, plumbing, or heating!

**Day Six Genesis 1:24-31** – *“Then Elohim said, ‘Let the earth bring forth living creatures after their kind: cattle and creeping things and beasts of the earth after their kind’ and let us make man in our image, and let them eat ‘. . . day six.”*

Day 6: Paint The House, Bring In The Furniture, Hang The Pictures, Move In. The house is basically finished at this point, and it’s time to decorate the walls, bring in the cat and dog, the children, and prepare the first meal. Isn’t this exactly what we see Elohim accomplishing?

**Day Seven Genesis 2:1-3** – *“Then Elohim said, ‘Let’s rest. Today is a day of blessing, set apart for us to enjoy together’. . . day seven.”*

Day 7: Rest And Enjoy The New Home. On the seventh day, Elohim rested from his labors and began to enjoy what he had built. The seventh day he set apart to spend with his creation, just as we do after we have moved in - take a day off from our labors to sit back, watch the TV, play with the spouse and children, pet the dog, and wonder if kitty will come, sit in our lap, and purr in contentment.

### ***Part III: The Prophetic Plan***

**2 Peter 3:8** – *“Beloved, do not forget that for Elohim one day is the same as a thousand years, and a thousand years is the same as one day.”*

Now we look at the prophecies embedded within each day wherein each day is the same as one thousand days in human history. The house is built, and all necessary items have been installed. But this is only the start of Elohim’s plan for the universe. Let’s examine the prophetic possibilities:

**Day One Genesis 1:2-5** – *“The earth was void and unformed. Then Elohim said, ‘Let there be light’; and there was light . . . day one.”*

Adam and Eve are in the garden and enjoying its comforts. But Adam and Eve have a choice to make - will they choose to walk in the light, or will they choose to walk in the darkness? Adam is told that should he choose to walk in darkness, in other words - choose to eat of the fruit of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, he will die in one day (Genesis 2:16-17)! Guess which choice they make. Day one passes, and Adam dies at only 930 years of age - just short of one day in Elohim’s eyes.

**Day Two Genesis 1:6-8** - *“Then Elohim said, ‘Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it separate the waters from the waters.’ . . . day two.”*

The waters are separated from the waters on day two. In other words, the earth’s atmosphere is separated from outer space. But during the next one thousand years of human history, the heavens are opened up and the water floods the earth during the life of Noah! And this is not the only prophecy of water being divided. Not too many years later the waters of the Sea of Suph (Red Sea) are separated to allow the Hebrew slaves to escape from Egypt (Exodus 14:21). And the barrier, or veil, still separates earth from Elohim’s heavenly home, but will one day be torn open when Yeshua returns (Revelation 19:11).

**Day Three Genesis 1:9-13** – *“Then Elohim said, ‘Let the waters below the heavens be gathered into one place, and let the dry land appear. Let the plants, trees, and vegetation grow’ and it was so. . . . day three.”*

The vegetation is planted and begins to bloom. And one of the plants is the fig tree - the Biblical symbol for the nation of Israel. Day three prophesies that the Hebrews will be gathered into one place, into one land (Nehemiah 9:7)! First, they gather in Canaan, move to Egypt, and then gather again back in Canaan.

**Day Four Genesis 1:14-19** – *“Then Elohim said, ‘Let there be lights in the expanse of the heavens to separate the day from the night, and let them be for signs and for seasons and for days and years’ . . . day four.”*

Israel had the feasts of Yahweh - the moedim - the appointed times of meeting between Yahweh and human beings. The fourth day prophesies the reign of David and his descendants upon the throne of Israel. And David’s most famous descendant is Yeshua. But what about his ancestors? Ruth is the gentile woman redeemed by Boaz the Jew. Ruth represents those who are redeemed by the Kinsman Redeemer, Yeshua, and then become his bride! All signs to the unbelieving . . . that the prophecies regarding the Messiah and his taking of a bride will be fulfilled.

**Day Five Genesis 1:20-23** – *“Then Elohim said, ‘Let the waters teem with swarms of living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth in the sky’ . . . day five.”*

Fill the sea with fish. Day five prophesies that Yeshua will be born, begin his ministry, take disciples and command his disciples to become fishers of men and fill his church with people alive in the spirit (Matthew 4:19, Mark 1:17). Today, still, the symbol of the fish represents those who call Yeshua their Lord and Savior. Truly, the sea, a symbol of gentiles, has been filled with fish that are alive in Yeshua.

**Day Six Genesis 1:24-31** – “*Then Elohim said, ‘Let the earth bring forth living creatures after their kind: cattle and creeping things and beasts of the earth after their kind’ and let us make man in our image, and let them eat ‘ . . . day six.’*”

The sixth thousand years has seen the bringing forth of every kind of invention and convenience for mankind to enjoy. It has also seen the emergence of wars and rumor of wars, and the ability of mankind to bring about his own extinction. Only Yahweh shortening the day will prevent this from happening and bring in the seventh day, the day of rest (Mark 13:20).

**Day Seven Genesis 2:1-3** – “*Then Elohim said, ‘Let’s rest. Today is a day of blessing, set apart for us to enjoy together’. . . . day seven.”*

The day of rest, in other words, the millennial reign of Yeshua. During the millennial reign the earth and its people will see the earth once again become a garden, sickness and hunger will depart, and war will be no more (Revelation chapters 21 & 22). Today we approach year 6,000 of human history. No one knows exactly on which day this will occur due to the many changes to our current calendars. But when it does, the seventh day, the day of rest will begin.

## Conclusions

### Part I

**Genesis 1:1** – “*For the sake of Yeshua, Elohim through Yeshua created the heavens and the earth . . .*”

“In the beginning” has nothing to do with the age of the earth. The English translation of the Hebrew scriptures has mislead thousands into believing that Yahweh’s creation is all about timelines, rather than about his plan to take a wife, build a house, bring together a family, and make it possible for that family to live together despite their failings and sins through the sacrifice of Yeshua on the cross, and ultimately to live with that family throughout eternity.

Genesis 1:1 is not about the timeline, it is the story of the plan, the beginning of the plan and the final conclusion. John 1:1-3 confirms that it was Yeshua who is the one who accomplishes this. Timothy 2:5 confirms that Yeshua is the mediator between Yahweh and humankind. Revelation 13:8, 1 Peter 1:19-20 both confirm that this plan was put into motion before the foundations were laid. Isaiah 46:9-10 confirms that his plan will be accomplished.

## ***Part II***

**Psalm 121:4** – *“Behold, he who keeps Israel will neither slumber nor sleep.”*

Are Yahweh, Yeshua, and the Ruach Ha’Kodesh capable of building a house (or the universe) in a literal seven days? Elohim builds merely by speaking, and never sleeps. How easily could you build a house if you didn’t have to sleep and could just keep talking for six days straight - for 144 hours straight? With enough people gathered, a house can literally be raised in seven days, just as the plan demands, but rarely is. The plan is about building a house, bringing in the family, and enjoying what has been built. Can Genesis 1:3 thru Genesis 2:2 really be as simple as a daily building plan, not a record of time spent? I think it can, I believe it is.

## ***Part III***

**Psalm 90:4** – *“To you, Elohim, a thousand years is like the passing of a single day.”*

The seven days of Genesis 1:3 thru Genesis 2:2 represent seven prophetic periods of history, totaling seven thousand years. Once again, we see that the plan is not only about timelines and the age of the earth. The plan is about building a house, bringing in the family, and enjoying what has been built, culminating in a day of rest.

## Who is Azazel?

**Leviticus 16:8-10** – “Aaron will cast lots for the two goats, one lot for Yahweh and the other lot for Azazel, and the goat on which the lot fell for Yahweh will be used as a sin offering, but the goat on which the lot fell for Azazel will be presented alive before Yahweh to make atonement over it, and will be sent away into the wilderness to Azazel.”

**Leviticus 16:8-10** and **16:26** are the only passages in scripture where the word Azazel [H5799] is used. It is used four times, and translated both as goat and as Azazel, or in some versions as scapegoat. It comes from *ez* [H5795]; a goat, she-goat, or kid, and *azal* [H235]; to go away, to disappear, to be gone.

Azazel appears to be either a place (to Azazel), or a being (for Azazel). It is interesting that Moses uses this noun, and scripture simply assumes that everyone knows what it means, as it is not repeated or explained elsewhere in scripture. So, what, or who, is Azazel?

The first explanation, a place, derives from a definition of the word which means: the hardest of mountains. Close to Jerusalem is a mountain, called Har Azazel, which has one side covered with flint-stone, a very hard rock. Any animal thrown off this mountain would be ripped to pieces. The second explanation, a being, is the more likely, however. To bring more understanding to this term as referencing a being, we must once defer to the *Book of Enoch*, for only by reading the *Book of Enoch* can we find the history and activities of Azazel!

### The Fallen Angel

**1 Enoch 8:1-3** – “And Azazel taught men to make swords, and knives, and shields, and breastplates, and made known to them the metals of the earth and the art of working them, and bracelets, and ornaments, and the use of antimony, and the beautifying of the eyelids, and all kinds of costly stones, and all coloring tinctures. And there arose much godlessness, and they committed fornication, and they were led astray, and became corrupt in all their ways.”

According to the *Book of Enoch*, Azazel is not only just one of the fallen angels who came down and procreated with the women (Genesis 6:2–4), teaching mankind many things that mankind would have been better off never knowing, but he is their leader. His followers and their abominable teachings are also named: Semjaza taught enchantments and root-cuttings, Armaros the resolving of enchantments, Baraqijal astrology, Kokabel the constellations, Ezeqeel the knowledge of the clouds, Araqiel the signs of the earth, Shamsiel the signs of the sun, and Sariel the course of the moon (1 Enoch 8:3b).

## The Goat For Azazel

**1 Enoch 10:8b-9** – *“the whole earth has been corrupted through the works that were taught by Azazel: to him ascribe all sin.”*

As part of the Day of Atonement, the goat whose lot was cast for Azazel was then cast out in the desert after all the sins of the entire Jewish people are confessed upon it by the High Priest (Leviticus 16). This casting out represents the people’s sins and their evil consequences being sent back to the spirit of desolation and ruin, the source of all impurity. This act also resembles the carrying off of the ephah with the woman inside who embodies wickedness into the land of Shinar, from whence she came (Zechariah 5:6-11).

## The Newer Covenant Fulfillment

The two goats can be clearly seen in the sacrifice of Yeshua Ha’Mashiach as the goat of the sin offering, and the sending away of Yeshua Barabbus back into the land from whence he came as the goat to Azazel.

## The Punishment

**1 Enoch 10:3b-7** – *“Yahweh said to Raphael: ‘Bind Azazel hand and foot, and cast him into the darkness. Make an opening in the desert, which is in Dudael, and cast him in. Place upon him rough and jagged rocks, cover him with darkness, let him abide there for ever, and cover his face that he may not see light. And on the day of the great judgment he will be cast into the fire’.”*

1 Enoch informs us that Yahweh commands that Azazel is to be bound and cast into the darkness. The other angels (watchers) that were involved were also bound and cast into the darkness (1 Enoch 10:1-16:4). He will remain there until the Great Day of Judgment, and the Great White Throne, when he will be cast into the fire to be consumed forever, along with the other angels who also rebelled against Yahweh. Both Jude 1:6 and 2 Peter 2:4 clearly appear to be referencing these events describe by the *Book of Enoch*. Genesis 6 also appears to be a short summary of 1 Enoch 10 which gives the full reasons why Yahweh had to flood the earth. Azazel enjoys the distinction of being named as one of the angelic host who will have the same fate as Satan.

## Conclusions

Azazel appears not to be a place, but indeed a being, the leader of the fallen angels. His domain appears to be in the wilderness, perhaps even in the land of Shinar, or Babylon. He is already bound in utter darkness, just as Satan will be bound and thrown into the bottomless pit. And like Satan, his final judgment is in the lake of fire.



## *Passing Away and Other Hebrew Idioms, Part 1*

**Matthew 24:35; Mark 13:31; Luke 21:33** – *“Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will not pass away.”*

**2 Peter 3:6** – *“The world at that time was destroyed, being flooded with water. But by his word the present heavens and earth are being reserved for fire, kept for the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.”*

**2 Peter 3:10** – *“The heavens will pass away with a loud noise, and the elements will be dissolved with fire, and the earth and everything that is done on it will be disclosed.”*

**Revelation 6:14 and 16:20** – *“Every island and mountain was removed and disappeared; and was not found.”*

**Revelation 20:11** – *“Then I saw a great white throne and the One who was sitting on it. Earth and sky ran away from him and disappeared.”*

When many hear these words: *“The heavens and the earth will pass away,”* the image that comes to mind is the Star Wars image of the Death Star blowing up the planet Alderaan, or the Star Trek images of Romulus being destroyed by a pulsar star, or of Vulcan blowing up by a black hole initiated by the red matter. Others believe that the planet will be burned to a crisp, leaving nothing left. But are any of these proper images to behold? Scripture says differently – planet Earth is not going to be blown up or disappear!

### **Let's Examine First The Elements**

**2 Peter 3:10** – *“The elements will be dissolved with fire, and everything will be disclosed.”*

Elements is the Greek word: stoicheion [G4747]. It comes from the root word: stoichos [G4748] and means: something orderly in arrangement, one of a row, hence a letter (of the alphabet), by extension the elements of knowledge. In other words, the elemental things, or elementary principles, the rudimentary teachings – not the elements of the Periodic Tables or the planet itself!

### **The Earth is Established Forever and Forever**

According to the Bible, the cosmos, the Earth, the Sun, the Moon, and the seas are established forever:

**Genesis 9:16** – *“When the rainbow appears in the clouds, I will see it and I will remember the agreement that continues forever between me and every living thing on the earth.”*

**Exodus 31:17** – *“The Sabbath day will be a sign between me and the Israelites forever.”*

**Psalms 78:69** – *“Yahweh built His sanctuary like the mountain heights, like the earth which is built to last forever.”*

**Psalms 104:5** – *“Yahweh laid the foundations of the earth, that it should not be removed forever and forever.”*

**Psalms 148:3-6** – The sun, moon, and stars will not pass away. They are established forever.

**Isaiah 60:21** – *“All of your people will do what is right. They will receive the earth forever.”*

**Isaiah 65:17** – *“For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former things will not be remembered or come to mind.”*

**Isaiah 66:22** – *“I will make new heavens and the new earth, which will last forever.”*

**Ecclesiastes 1:4** – *“A generation goes and a generation comes, but the earth remains forever.”*

**Revelation 5:13** – *“Then I heard all creatures in heaven and on earth and under the earth and in the sea saying: ‘To the One who sits on the throne and to the Lamb be praise and honor and glory and power forever and ever’.”*

Jack Van Impe has studied this very thoroughly and has noted over 100 scriptures that state this fact.

### **The Glory And Reign Of Yahweh Is Forever:**

**Psalms 72:19** – The glory of Yahweh fills the earth forever.

**Psalms 136:6** – Yahweh spreads out the earth and his steadfast love endures forever.

**Psalms 146:6-10** – Heaven, earth, and seas will not pass away. They are established for Yahweh to reign over forever.

### **Israel And The Righteous Reign Forever:**

**Psalms 37:29** – “The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.”

**Jeremiah 31:27-37** – Eternal Israel is also predicated upon the sun, moon, and stars being eternally solid.

**Revelation 5:10-13 and 10:6-7** – Kings, priests, angels, all creation shouts with a loud voice to honor Yeshua who reigns from his throne in Jerusalem and has dominion forever and ever over the heaven, the earth, and the sea.

### **Heavens and Earth – Hebrew Idioms for Nations and Peoples**

If the heavens and earth are not going to be blown up Star Wars style, then what do these words stand for. In Bible language, the first usages of “heavens” refers to governments and rulers, and “earth” refers to the nation or people. This is a Hebrew idiom that we must be aware of when we interpret scripture. Strong’s, Thayer’s, Webster’s won’t help us – they only define words, not idioms.

### **Older Covenant**

• **Isaiah 1:2** – Yahweh proclaims: *“Hear me you heavens, listen you earth: for I have spoken, and I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.”*

To whom is He speaking when He addresses, “you heavens” and “you earth”? Yahweh is talking to Israel. This clearly shows that “heavens and earth” are symbolical language for Israel.

• In **Isaiah 51:13** Yahweh said that He had *“stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth.”*

Once again, is Yahweh speaking here of the literal heavens and earth?

• **Isaiah 51:16:** *“And I have put my words in thy mouth, and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.”*

Again, heavens and earth are symbolical language for Israel!

• In **Isaiah 24** Yahweh promises judgment on Israel through the Assyrians. But Israel is spoken of as the “earth” Read in particular verses **1 and 19-20:** *“Behold, Yahweh makes the earth empty, and makes it waste, and turns it upside down, and scatters abroad the inhabitants thereof.” “The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.”* Again, referring to Israel.

Yahweh said that *“all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falls off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree. For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon **Idumea**, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.”* Again, referring to Israel.

• In **Jeremiah 22:29** Yahweh says, *“O earth, hear the word of the Lord.”* And in verses 1, 11, 18 and 24 we had read that the words were for the people of Judah, about the time when they would be taken “into the land of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon” (vs. 25). It was not the whole physical Earth Yahweh was talking to, but the people. And in Jeremiah 51:48 the heavens and earth rejoice upon Babylon’s destruction by a nation from the north.

• In **Deuteronomy 32:1**, in the song of Moses, Yahweh is talking to Israel when He says: *“Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth”* Verse 22, says: *“For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.”* When Israel is finally destroyed, it is as though heaven and earth are burned up. Again, Yahweh is depicting the fate of Israel.

• In **1 Chronicles 16:31** Yahweh is again talking to Israel when He says: *“Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice; and let them say among the nations, ‘Yahweh reigns’.”*

• And in **Isaiah 44:24-28** all the heavens and earth are to “shout joyfully” when Jacob (Israel) is redeemed. Not only are the Jews to rejoice, but all nations (the trees). This same theme is repeated in Isaiah 49:13.

• In **Haggai 2:6-7** Yahweh again says that Israel will be shaken, and not just Israel, but all the nations: *“For thus says Yahweh; ‘Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; and I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory’.”* This theme of shaking is repeated in Haggai 2:21.

• In **Psalms 57:9-11** David is giving praise amongst the peoples and the nations, saying *“Yahweh, Be exalted above both!”*

See also Ezra 5:11, Nehemiah 9:11, Psalm 8, Psalm 89, and Joel 3:16; Isaiah 65:17 and 66:22 (new heavens and earth); Jeremiah 4 speaks of a time when the heavens and earth (Israel) becoming a desolation.

## Newer Covenant

- In **Matthew 5:18** the destruction of heaven and earth refers not to the physical universe, but rather it relates to the final passing of the disobedient nation of Israel. All would be fulfilled, every jot and tittle, when heaven and earth passed away.
- In **Matthew 24:35** Yeshua is talking about the passing away of Israel when He speaks of heaven and earth passing away. This is what the entire 24th chapter of Matthew is about - the passing away of old Israel. And then there will be a new Israel - a new heavens and earth.
- In **Ephesians 6:12** Paul continues this theme, saying *“For our struggle is not against enemies of blood and flesh, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the cosmic powers of this present darkness, against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly places.”*
- In **Revelation 20:11-12** scripture speaks of all unbelieving rulers and nations fleeing from His presence, but it doesn't work. The dead, the great and the small are all resurrected and brought before the Great White Throne for judgment – *“Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat upon it, from whose presence earth and heaven fled away, and no place was found for them. And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is the book of life; and the dead were judged from the things which were written in the books, according to their deeds.”*

## Heavens and Earth – Hebrew Idioms for The Veil

**2 Samuel 22:10** – *“He bowed the heavens, and came down. . .”*

**Revelation 6:14** – *“The sky was split apart like a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.”*

**2 Peter 3:10** – *“But the day of Yahweh will come like a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat, and the earth and its works will be burned up.”*

**Isaiah 34:4** – *“And all the host of heaven will wear away, And the sky will be rolled up like a scroll; All their hosts will also wither away As a leaf withers from the vine, Or as one withers from the fig tree.”*

**Isaiah 51:6** – *“Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look at the earth beneath; for the heavens will vanish like smoke, the earth will wear out like a garment, and those who live on it will die like gnats; but my salvation will be forever, and my deliverance will never be ended.”*

### • Ezekiel and Daniel saw the heavens opened:

**Ezekiel 1:1** – *“Now it came about in the thirtieth year, on the fifth day of the fourth month, while I was by the river Chebar among the exiles, the heavens were opened and I saw visions of Yahweh.”*

**Daniel 7:13** – *“I kept looking in the night visions, And behold, with the clouds of heaven One like a Son of Man was coming, And He came up to the Ancient of Days And was presented before Him.”*

- **Yeshua after baptism – heaven opens and a voice is heard:**

**Matthew 3:16; Mark 1:10; Luke 3:21** – “After being baptized, Yeshua came up immediately from the water; and behold, the heavens were opened, and he saw the Spirit of Yahweh descending as a dove and lighting on Him.”

- **John sees the heavens opened:**

**Revelation 4:1** – “After these things I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven, and the first voice which I had heard, like the sound of a trumpet speaking with me, said, ‘Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things’.”

- **Stephen sees the heavens opened:**

**Acts 7:56** – “And Stephen said, ‘Behold, I see the heavens opened up and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of Yahweh’.”

- **The heavens are rolled up like a scroll!**

**Isaiah 64:1** – “Oh, that You would rend the heavens and come down, That the mountains might quake at Your presence.”

- **Everybody sees Yeshua returning:**

**John 1:51** – “And Yeshua said to him, ‘Truly, truly, I say to you, you will see the heavens opened and the angels of Yahweh ascending and descending on the Son of Man’.”

**Revelation 11:19** – “And the temple of Yahweh which is in heaven was opened; and the ark of His covenant appeared in His temple, and there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder and an earthquake and a great hailstorm.”

**Revelation 15:5** – “After these things I looked, and the temple of the tabernacle of testimony in heaven was opened.”

**Revelation 19:11** – “And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He who sat on it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and wages war.”

### **The Heavens Are The Veil That Separates The Home Of Yahweh From Our Home!**

The veil in the Temple was a picture of things to come: i.e. the real veil being rolled (torn) up when Yeshua returns. The Bible tells us that the heavens and earth pass away when Yeshua returns – at the final moments of the Day of the Lord. But it isn’t the planet, it’s the veil that separates Heaven (Yahweh’s Home) from the Earth (the Planet).

## *Passing Away and Other Hebrew Idioms, Part 2*

In Part 1 we discovered that the words heaven(s) and earth were Hebrew Idioms for Nations and Peoples and the Veil. We also discovered that planet Earth is not going to be blown up or disappear Star Wars style! Part 2 takes a closer look at just what does happen when Yeshua returns. But before we do, a few more idioms!

### **First Idiom – The Sea And The Land**

**Revelation 13:1** – *“And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads; and on its horns were ten diadems, and on its heads were blasphemous names.”*

Where does the beast come from? A submarine that just happens to be lurking off the shore of Israel? No, he comes from the people of the nation that destroyed the Temple in AD 70 (**Daniel 11:31**). Specifically from the Roman peoples.

**Revelation 13:11** – *“Then I saw another beast that rose out of the earth; it had two horns like a lamb and it spoke like a dragon.”*

Where does this beast come from? Is he a beanstalk or a corn stalk that germinates and sprouts at just the right time? No, he is an apostate that comes from the Jewish nation.

**Haggai 2:6-7** – *“For thus says Yahweh; ‘Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; and I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory’.”*

Note that it is not only the heavens and the earth (Israel) that is shaken, but also the sea and the dry land (all the nations).

The Sea and The Land again symbolize nations and their people, similar to our previous idiom, the Heavens and the Earth, from whence particular, distinctive individuals arise.

### **Second Idiom –The Stars**

**Mark 13:25** – *“And the stars will be falling from heaven, and the powers that are in the heavens will be shaken.”*

**Matthew 24:29** – *“But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.”*

The stars falling are the angels, the host of heaven, coming out of heaven and towards the earth, just as Yeshua tells us that he saw Ha’Satan fall from heaven like lightning (**Luke 10:18**). The falling stars are not the planets, suns, stars, and heavenly bodies that give light for us to enjoy during daytime and nighttime viewing with our own eyes or with binoculars and telescopes! And again, the powers of the heavens are the ruling angels, both good and fallen.

### Third Idiom -- The Formless and Void Earth

**Isaiah 24:18-21** – *“For the windows of heaven are opened, and the foundations of the earth tremble. The earth is utterly broken, the earth is torn asunder, the earth is violently shaken. The earth staggers like a drunkard, it sways like a hut; its transgression lies heavy upon it, and it falls, and will not rise again.”*

**Revelation 16:20** – *“And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.”*

The earth is severely shaken when Yeshua returns. The mountains and islands flee away at the time of Yeshua's return and the setting in place of the Great White Throne. The earth (the land masses, not the planet) becomes formless and void, like quicksand, just as they were in the beginning, before Yahweh gathered the masses into one land mass:

**Genesis 1:2** – *“The earth was formless and void.”*

**Genesis 9-10** – *“Then Yahweh said, ‘Let the waters below the heavens be gathered into one place, and let the dry land appear’; and it was so. Yahweh called the dry land earth, and the gathering of the waters He called seas; and Yahweh saw that it was good.”*

Once again, the planet's land mass, the earth, must be reformed, just as it was in Genesis 1:2, when Yahweh formed the single land mass. And the nation of Israel and its people will be at its center, both physically and spiritually once Israel, too, is renewed.

### Many Idioms All In One

**Psalms 96:11-13** – *“Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice; Let the sea roar, and all it contains; Let the field exult, and all that is in it. Then all the trees of the forest will sing for joy before Yahweh, for He is coming, for He is coming to judge the earth. He will judge the world in righteousness and the peoples in His faithfulness.”*

**Revelation 21:1** – *“Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, and there is no longer any sea.”*

In **Psalms 96**, all living beings are commanded to praise Yahweh. This same theme is repeated in Psalms 108, 113, 115, and 146. In Revelation 21:1 scripture speaks of a new heaven and earth and no more sea – Again, in Bible language, “heaven” refers to governments and rulers, and “earth” refers to a nation or a people. Similarly, seas also refers a nation or a people, specifically a non-Jewish people, i.e. the gentiles, pagans, unbelievers. So now, when we look at Revelation 21:1 we are better able to understand its meaning, understanding that it is a compilation of idioms.

A literal translation of this verse can be as follows: *“Now there will be a new Israel - a new heavens and earth. There will be a new, godly government and a new, redeemed people, for the old Israel, the first ungodly governments and the first unbelieving peoples had died, and the gentile nations have also been removed.”*



## The Coming King

### • Yeshua Is Brighter Than The Sun

**Acts 26:13** – *“About noon, King Agrippa, as I was on the road, I saw a light from heaven, brighter than the sun, blazing around me and my companions.”*

**Matthew 17:2** – *“There He was transfigured before them. His face shone like the sun, and His clothes became as white as the light.”*

**Mark 9:2** – *“His clothes became dazzling white, whiter than anyone in the world could bleach them.”*

**Luke 9:29** – *“And while He was praying, the appearance of His face became different, and His clothing became white and gleaming.”*

Scientists have finally been able to duplicate the type of markings on the Shroud of Turin with intense ultraviolet light. Since Yeshua is now a being of light, just imagine what that would do to a human body!! When folks get to close to Yeshua, their skin melts!

### • Fiery Flaming Beings

**Isaiah 33:10-14** – *“Yahweh’s breath consumes them like a fire.”* He is a devouring fire.

**Isaiah 30:33** – His breath kindles the fires of Gehenna (Ben-hinnom), or Topheth. *“For Topheth has long been ready . . . The breath of Yahweh, like a torrent of brimstone, sets it afire.”*

**Daniel 7:9-10** – *“I kept looking Until thrones were set up, And the Ancient of Days took His seat; His vesture was like white snow And the hair of His head like pure wool. His throne was ablaze with flames, Its wheels were a burning fire. A river of fire was flowing And coming out from before Him.”*

**2 Thessalonians 1:7-9** – When *“Yeshua is revealed from heaven in flaming fire”*, those who do not know him will *“pay the penalty of eternal destruction, away from the presence of Yahweh and from the glory of His power.”*

Yahweh and Yeshua are fiery beings. Standing near them is like standing in front of a nuclear furnace. Human flesh cannot withstand such intensity – no one can stand in their presence without some kind of protection.

## Protection During The Millennial Reign

Humans are like the boy in the bubble. In order for Yahweh / Yeshua to interact with us, he has to provide protection for us so that we, in our sickness, do not die. It is the veil that protects us from them at this time! The humans living on planet Earth in the millennium must have a covering of blood in order for Yahweh and Yeshua to walk amongst them without being killed, as the veil will have been rolled up and taken away. Hence, the sacrifices – same method used during the Older Covenant period!

In the city of new Jerusalem, which houses those who have been given their new, glorified, immortal bodies, those humans living there in the city can interact with Yahweh and Yeshua without any more blood coverings.



Outside the city are those who are still mortal and immoral. When those who are unprotected are faced with Yahweh or Yeshua, they are exposed to the fire of Yahweh/Yeshua and burned up. Yahweh/Yeshua's fire will consume anyone who isn't covered! No covering of blood is just like being on the starship Enterprise with no force shields when lasers and plasma guns are being fired!

**Isaiah 65:20** – *“No longer will there be in it an infant who lives but a few days, Or an old man who does not live out his days; For the youth will die at the age of one hundred And the one who does not reach the age of one hundred Will be thought accursed.”*

Each human has only 100 years to accept Yeshua's sacrificial death and the covering of his blood, or eternal death is applied.

**Revelation 14:10-11** – *Anyone who worships the beast or takes his mark “will drink of the wine of the wrath of Yahweh, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever; they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name.”*

After the final offering and sacrifice, Satan has one year to gather the ungodly together. At the end of that year, the blood covering expires and Yahweh's fire burns them up.

## Conclusions

Scripture uses many Hebrew idioms that are symbolic of other things. The Sea and the Land are almost identical to the Heavens and the Earth. The Stars are heavenly beings: angels and fallen angels. The Formless and Void earth will once again be renewed, reformed into one land mass, just as it was before the days of Peleg (Peleg means: divided!). Yahweh/Yeshua will return to live amongst the humans, and all who have no protection (either being in Yeshua or a blood covering) will be burned up, paying the penalty of eternal destruction. Hence, the heavens and the earth pass away.

## *Passing Away and Other Hebrew Idioms, Part 3*

In Part One we discovered that the words heaven(s) and earth were Hebrew Idioms for Nations and Peoples and the Veil. In Part Two we took a look at the Land and Sea idioms and at just what does happen when Yeshua returns. Part Three takes a look at the Day and Hour idiom to see what it really points to:

### **No One Knows the Day nor Hour**

**Matthew 24:36, Mark 13:32** – “*When that day and hour will come, no one knows – not the angels in heaven, not the Son, just the Father.*”

This saying of Yeshua has been debated for ages, and many different explanations have been given. Is it a Hebrew idiom?, and if so, Where did it come from and just what does it mean? Let’s take a look at this saying and see what is known about it:

### **The Most Common Usage**

The common answer given by the bridegroom during ages past to someone asking the question: “*When’s the wedding date?*” was a well know Hebrew idiom: “*I don’t know, the angels don’t know, ask my dad!*” Today, if depression over the length of time taking to build the new home and furnish it to his father’s expectations had set in, the bridegroom might very well reply with one of today’s favorite idioms: “*When hell freezes over!*”

By using this expression, “*You do not know the day or the hour*”, Yeshua may have simply been using a common wedding idiom to answer his disciple’s questions about the sign of his coming and of the end of the age. In short, he merely answered at the Pashat level of understanding: “*It will be revealed when it is the appropriate time to do so.*” This is in accordance with a similar question asked by Daniel. The answer was “*keep these words secret, and seal up the book until the time of the end*” (**Daniel 12:1-4**).

### **The Yom Teruah Usage**

One of the seven Moedim of Yahweh (Divine Appointments or Feasts) is called the Yom Teruah. It is also referred to as Rosh Hashanah or the Feast of Trumpets. Of the seven moedim, this one is the only one that doesn’t have an exact starting time. This moed begins only when two witnesses see the edge of the moon and report their sighting to the Sanhedrin. This requirement introduces slight variable time to it’s inception. The Jews celebrate what is supposed to be the first day of the seventh month, Tishri, (**Leviticus 23:23-25**) over a two-day period because it is “*the day no one knows the day or hour.*” For this very reason, Yom Teruah was, and still is, referred to as “*the moed that no one knows the day or hour of!*”

• **Yom Ha’Keseh: The Hidden Day, The Day of Hiding, The Day of Concealment.**

**Psalms 84:3** – “*Blow the trumpet at the new moon, at the concealed time, on our feast day.*”

Yom Ha'Keseh can be interpreted several different ways. Firstly, it references the day when the moon is just coming out of hiding, in other words, a day of a concealed moon. Secondly, Satan is not be given notice about the arrival of Yom Teruah, the Day of Judgment. A hidden day because it was hidden from Satan, the adversary, in the same manner that the resurrection of Yeshua on the third day was hidden from his knowledge. By using this expression, "*You do not know the day or the hour*", Yeshua may have been referencing both Yom Teruah and the Yom Ha'Keseh at the Sod level of understanding.

Avi Ben Mordechai devotes a chapter in "*Signs In the Heavens*" to explaining what the idiom "*no man knows the day or hour*" truly means from a rabbinical Hebraic perspective. He states: "It is a figure of speech. Yeshua used this figure of speech to say: "*I am coming for my Bride on such and such a day! Be watching!*" The phrase, "of that day and hour no man knows" refers to the sanctification or setting apart of the new moon. Without this sanctification, the Jews had no way of determining Yahweh's appointed times or moedim."

This same process (two witnesses viewing the first sliver of the moon and reporting it to the Sanhedrin) was used to determine the beginning day of every month, in Hebrew: Rosh Chodesh. Today, the Rabbis boot up their computers and follow the dates and times listed by the software and simply announce the first day of the month one week before the computed date!

### **The Word Tense**

The word translated *knows* in **Matthew 24:36** and **Mark 13:32** is the Greek word *eido* [οἶδεν G1492], and is in the perfect tense. The perfect tense describes something that was true or completed in the past, was still presently true at the time it is spoken, but which would not necessarily be true in the future. Therefore, it can't be taken dogmatically that no one will ever know, which would be in violation of numerous scriptures that clearly state that the Bride of Yeshua will know and will not be taken by surprise (**Amos 3:7, 1 Thessalonians 5:1-5, Hebrews 10:25, Revelation 3:3**, etc.).

There are stark and complete reversals throughout scripture: prophecy sealed (**Daniel 12:4**) and then prophecy unsealed (**Revelation 22:10**). No one can know (**Matthew 24:36, Mark 13:32**) and now you do know (**1 Thessalonians 5:1-5, Revelation 3:3**).

Furthermore, the word *eido* can be translated as: to make known. Paul uses it this way in **1 Corinthians 2:2**, saying in essence: "*I have determined not to make known to you, or to openly declare, anything except the crucified Yeshua Ha'Mashiach.*" If this is the manner in which Yeshua used the word *eido* in **Matthew 24:36** and **Mark 13:32** then the verse would read more properly: "*Neither I nor the angels will make known or declare that day, only my father in Heaven will reveal or declare it.*"

This takes all emphasis off of no one can know the timing and places it distinctly into the realm of mystery – a fact currently concealed and not revealed by some person or persons because it isn't their authority to do so.

Or it is simply one of those concealed matters that brings glory to Yahweh, and which the kings are to investigate to their glory! This takes all emphasis off of no one can know the timing and fully agrees with the rest of scripture which says we will know the day and hour!

### **The Time Zones**

When the official beginning of the Yom Teruah Moed is proclaimed in Jerusalem by the Sanhedrin, in other time zones the moed begins at a different time! In some areas it may be daylight, and on the opposite side of the globe, nighttime. In Jerusalem, it may be on the first day, but in the United States it is still the seventh day. Even in the United States, it may begin at 4:00 pm in the Eastern states but at 1:00 pm in the Western states. Hence, “*You do not know the day or the hour.*”

### **Yeshua Knows The Future**

There are many scriptures which clearly show that Yeshua knew the future. He states unequivocally in **Matthew 24:25**: “*Behold, I have told you in advance*”, repeated in **Mark 13:23**, just a few verses before the contested “no one knows” verses! Avi Ben Mordechai writes: “*If He knew the future in Mattityahu 24:25, and the context concerns the Day of Trouble, why would He suddenly speak as though He did not know the future in the same context just 11 verses later in Mattityahu 24:36? Was He confused? Or was He making perfect sense in light of the customs of the Jews?*” Needless to say, Yeshua was neither confused nor unaware of future events and their exact dates of fulfillment!

### **Conclusions**

The case for “*You do not know the day or the hour*” being an actual Jewish idiom is logically very sound.

It is most likely referencing a common wedding expression at the Pashat level of understanding, more so than both Yom Teruah and the Yom Ha'Keseh at the Sod level of understanding. This statement in no way contradicts other scriptures as to whether or not one will know the day and hour today, as opposed to not knowing it when Yeshua spoke it.

A more proper translation of the Greek places it into the realm of mystery – a fact currently concealed and not yet revealed because it isn't the time to do so – simply one of those concealed matters that brings glory to Yahweh, and which the kings are to investigate to their glory!

## *Passing Away and Other Hebrew Idioms, Part 4*

In Part One we discovered that the words heaven(s) and earth were Hebrew Idioms for Nations and Peoples and the Veil. In Part Two we took a look at the Land and Sea idioms and at just what does happen when Yeshua returns. In Part Three we took a look at the Day and Hour idiom to see what it really points to. Part Four looks at the Many Trees of scripture.

### **The Trees Are The Nations**

**Matthew 24:32-33** and **Mark 13:28-29** - *“When the fig tree branches begin to bud and its leaves begin to sprout, you know that summer is near. Likewise, when you see all these things, you can know his return is very near, right at the door.”*

The meaning of the term “all these things” is relatively easy to determine, as Yeshua has just told us: there will be signs in the sun, moon, and stars. There will be great deceptions and many false christs, wars and rumors of wars, famines, pestilences, days like those of Noah and Lot, and earthquakes in diverse places. Now, what about the trees?

**Isaiah 55:12** - *“You will go out with joy and be led out in peace. The mountains and hills will burst into song before you, and all the trees in the fields will clap their hands.”*

Throughout scripture, both nations and individuals are symbolized as trees. Judges 9:8-16 uses trees to describe Abimelech and the houses of Jerubbaal and Millo, Jotham, and the people of Shechem. Daniel 4:10-28 uses the image of a tree to represent Nebuchadnezzar. Daniel 10:33 talks of Assyria as the top boughs of a tree. Isaiah 55:12-13 uses tree imagery to depict the many peoples who will clap their hands with joy when the thorns and briers become fir and myrtle trees at his coming. Ezekiel 31:3-15 depicts Assyria as a cedar tree, and the other nations as fir, chestnut, and other trees. Zechariah 11:1-4 repeats this theme, also depicting Assyria (Lebanon) as a cedar trees, and the peoples of Bashan as oaks. Ezekiel 17:1-24 calls Babylon a cedar tree that spreads itself out like a willow tree.

### **The Fig Tree Is Israel**

**Matthew 21:19** - *“Seeing a fig tree beside the road, Yeshua went to it, but there were no figs on the tree, only leaves. So Yeshua said to the tree, “You will never again have fruit.” The tree immediately dried up.”*

But just who or what is this fig tree that Yeshua refers to? In order to understand the time of his imminent return, one must first determine who that fig tree represents. Hosea 9:10 states that the patriarchs are the firstfruits of the fig tree. Joel 1:6-7 tells us that Israel is the ruined fig tree whose bark has been stripped ethnically, nationally, and geographically. Jeremiah 24:2-8 states that the good figs are those Jews who went into captivity, and the bad figs those Jews who rebelled against the Babylonians or who went down to Egypt.

Luke 13:6-9 expounds upon the vineyard spoken of in Isaiah 5:1-7. Luke tells us that the fruit is from the fig tree in the vineyard (see especially verse 7). In Matthew 21:19, Yeshua curses the fig tree. In this passage, the fig tree specifically is a representation of the Jewish leadership from whom he had expected to find some fruit after three years of teaching in the Temple, but also has the wider representation of the nation of Israel and the land of Israel as well, which forty years later began to wither and die. Both the nation and the land remained dead until the Jews began to return in the early 1900s.

**Luke 21:29-31** – *“Look at the fig tree and all the trees; as soon as they begin to bud you know that summer is and the kingdom of God is already near.”*

Luke speaks of both the fig tree and all the trees. These trees represent both Israel and the other nations that sprouted up at about the same time: Lebanon 1943, Jordan 1946, Syria 1946, Egypt 1952. And are not these the nations that are constantly in daily news reports at this time? Are not these the very same nations listed in Psalm 83 as those nations that come against Israel to wipe her off the map. Clearly, the generation that has seen both the fig tree and all the trees put forth their branches is our generation.

## Conclusions

Scripture is not the only source that refers to Israel as the fig tree. Even secular writings do so. One such source is “The Apocalypse of Peter”, written in Egypt about 135CE. Therefore we can rightly conclude that Israel is absolutely the fig tree Yeshua is referencing.

And what does Yeshua say about the time when one sees the fig tree bud? Yeshua lists all these things: deceptions, false christs, signs in the sun, moon, and stars, days like those of Noah, just to mention a few.

In Acts 1:6-8, by telling his disciples that they are not needing to “know the times or epochs”; Yeshua reminds them that he has already answered those questions previously, reminding them that there is no use looking for all these things about to come upon the earth until Israel is once again a nation after having been dispersed to the four corners of the globe; there is no use looking for all these things as long as Israel is a dried up tree.

But until that time, they (and we) will receive power to be his witnesses unto the ends of the earth. Until that time, we are to occupy, and continue occupying until he returns and fully establishes the kingdom on earth as it is in heaven.

## ***Final Thoughts on Hebrew Idioms***

Many are very good at seeing scripture through a Greek mindset.

However, they often forget that most, if not all, terms in the Newer Covenant have been fully defined by the Older Covenant and that scripture, even the Newer Covenant, is all written from a Hebrew mindset, no matter what language it is written down in.

One must first determine how a word or expression is used in the Older Covenant before defining its use in the Newer Covenant. Because they rely on a Greek mindset, they often miss the most accurate or fullest interpretation.

The Greek mindset, relying on Greek definitions, can only go so far.

### **Greek Thinkers (Westerners)**

- Truth presented in words, explanations, careful definitions, bullet lists, points
- God seen as powerful, loving, omnipotent, omnipresent
- There is a definite split between the natural and the supernatural
- Man rules nature through the application of scientific research and development
- The universe simply evolved by chance
- The universe is man-centered and evolved to supply man's every need
- Man exists to gain material wealth and possessions
- Man will create the necessary avatar to gain immortality

### **Hebrew Thinkers (Easterners)**

- Truth presented in metaphors, meaning of places, structures, images
- God is seen as a rock, a shepherd, as living water
- The supernatural affects everything
- Yahweh rules everything, man cannot change what he has written in advance
- Elohim created the heavens and the earth and all that is seen and unseen
- All of creation was created by Elohim, for Elohim, and to give praise to Elohim
- Man was created to worship Elohim: Yahweh, Yeshua, and the Ruach Ha'Kodesh
- Immortality is a gift from Yahweh

Hebrew thinking is holistic, organic, and corporate. That's why the Disciples were looking for a national redemption, whereas the Church teaches individual salvation. God is capable of both, which offends our tendency to put Him in a box. While we fervently reach for individual Jewish souls to recognize our Messiah Yeshua, we also know that the time will come when "all Israel will be saved" (**Romans 11:26**).

Only by thinking in a Hebrew mindset can one fully comprehend the richness of the Holy Scriptures.



## *Armagedon (Ha' Aremah Gei Don) and the Valley of Jehoshaphat*

**“The Heap Of Sheaves In A Valley For Judgment.”**

**Revelation 16:16** - “*And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Aremagedon.*”

Throughout scripture a theme of final climactic battle is taught. This battle is often referred to as the Battle of Armagedon. Several themes are mentioned throughout scripture in relation to this battle: a harvest, the sickle, all nations, and a valley of judgment. Let's take a look at these themes, and a couple more that are relevant.

### **The Traditional View**

The traditional view of this battle is that it is fought at the Mount(ain), or Har [H2022], of Megiddo [Megiddo or Megiddon H4023]. Unfortunately, there is no mountain (har) at Megiddo - only a small hill, [Geba H1387] often called a tell in scripture and other references. **2 Chronicles 35:22** only speaks of the Plain of Megiddo, as does **Zechariah 12:11**. The word *Plain* is the Hebrew word biqah [H1237], which means a wide, level valley. **Judges 5:19** speaks of the waters [mayim H4325] of Megiddo, but again, no mountain. **No scripture ever speaks of a hill or mount of Megiddo!**

### **Differences In The Scrolls**

Revelation 16:16 states clearly that this word, Armagedon, must be understood in the “*Hebrew tongue.*” There are about 5000 scrolls that make up the Majority or Byzantine Text. Only between six and twelve of these scrolls (The Textus Receptus) were used to translate the Authorized King James version of the Bible. And it is only in the Textus Receptus scrolls that one finds the word, armagedon, [G717] spelled with two “**dd**”s. The vast majority of the other scrolls spell this word with only one “**d**”. None of the scrolls, not one, has an “**H**” in front of it. Also, the vowels of armagedon and of Megiddo do not match. Megiddo is spelled with an: **e - - i**, Armagedon is spelled with an: **a - - e**!

What is Armagedon in Greek?		
Textus Receptus	Alexandrus Vaticanus	Byzantine Majority
Ἀρμαγεδδών	Ἀρμαγεδών	Ἀρμαγεδών
Armageddōn	Armagedōn	Armagedōn

Only the scrolls used by the King James Translators, the Textus Receptus, spell Armagedon with two “d”s.

The vowels of Armagedon and of Megiddo do not match.

Armagedon is spelled with an: **a - - e**

Megiddo is spelled with an: **e - - i**

Most translations follow the King James two “**dd**” spelling: Armageddon. The CEV and Darby spell it correctly as Armagedon. The NASB, ASV, and NRSV add the “**H**” and spell it Harmagedon, or Har-Magedon. Some state that the apostrophe in front of the Greek ‘**A** is an “**H**”, thus making the it a “har”. However, in Hebrew the “**H**” or Hey, pronounced “ha”, simply means “the”, so again, not indicating a “har”, hill, mount, or mountain. Instead, it makes it Ha’ar . . . The heap.

One must think in Hebrew!, not in Greek! to correctly translate this verse in Revelation 16:16.



## The Word Armagedon (In Hebrew)

**Luke 3:17** - *“His winnowing fork is in his hand, to clear his threshing floor and to gather the wheat into his granary; but the chaff he will burn with unquenchable fire.”*

The word ‘Armagedon’ is made up of three Hebrew words presented below:

**Aremah** - [H6194]: *a heap, a pile, a heap of sheaves*. Aremah comes from `aram [H6192]: to be heaped up. This word is taken from *“Come against Babylon from every quarter; open her granaries; pile her up like heaps of grain, and destroy her utterly”* (**Jeremiah 50:26**). Boaz slept on an aremah. During harvest time they would tie the grain stalks into bundles, and then heap them up into piles (**Ruth 3:7**). **Micah 4:12** says: *“He has gathered them like sheaves [amir H5995] to the threshing floor.”*

Amir, aram, and amar all mean to heap up, and all use essentially the same Hebrew letters, ayin resh mem, as the first three letters in the Greek armagedon, just in differing order. This is very typical of Hebrew writing, which regularly transposes letters in like meaning words.

**Gei or Gaye** - [H1516]: *a valley, a steep valley, a narrow gorge*. This word can be found in **Joshua 15:8 & 18:16, 2 Kings 23:10, Nehemiah 11:30, and Jeremiah 7:31-32** - speaking of the valley of Ben-Hinnom.

**Don - from diyn** [H1777 or den H1778]: *to judge, contend, plead, judgment*. It is essentially the same word as shaphat [H8199], as in Jeho-shaphat (Yahweh Judges).

When all these elements are combined, the word is found to mean: *“The heap of sheaves in a valley for judgment.”*

## The Sickle And The Heap Of Sheaves

**Joel 3:13** - *“Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Come, tread, for the wine press is full; the vats overflow, for their wickedness is great multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision!”*

**Micah 4:12** - *“He has gathered them like sheaves to the threshing floor.”*

**Zechariah 12:9** - *“In that day I will make the clans of Judah like a firepot among pieces of wood and a flaming torch among sheaves, so they will consume on the right hand and on the left all the surrounding peoples . . .”*

**Revelation 14:14-20** - *“Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud was one like a son of man, having a golden crown on his head and a sharp sickle in his hand. And another angel came out of the temple, crying out with a loud voice to him who sat on the cloud, ‘Put in your sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come, because the harvest of the earth is ripe.’ Then he who sat on the cloud swung his sickle over the earth, and the earth was reaped And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, and he also had a sharp sickle. Then another angel, the one who has power over fire, came out from the altar; and he called with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, ‘Put in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters from*

*the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe.’ So the angel swung his sickle to the earth and gathered the clusters from the vine of the earth, and threw them into the great wine press of the wrath of God. And the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses’ bridles, for a distance of two hundred miles.”*

The harvest theme during which the sickle is used to harvest the ripe grains and the wine press is trodden are common themes regarding the last days, the time of the battle of Armagedon. Each of these themes also has in common that they take place outside the city of Jerusalem within the surrounding peoples. This place is the Valley of Ben Hinnom or Valley of Jehoshaphat, also known as the Valley of Judgment or Valley of Decision.

### **All Nations At The Valley Of Judgment**

**Micah 4:11** – *“And now many nations have been assembled against [Zion], who say ‘Let her be defiled.’”*

**Zechariah 12:2-3** – *“Behold, I am going to make Jerusalem a cup that causes reeling to all the peoples around; and when the siege is against Jerusalem, it will also be against Judah. It will come about in that day that I will make Jerusalem a heavy stone for all the peoples; all who lift it will be severely injured.”*

**Zechariah 12:9** – *“I will destroy all nations that come against Jerusalem.”*

**Zechariah 14:2** – *“I will gather all the nations to fight against Jerusalem.”*

**Joel 3:2** – *“Let the nations be called to arms. Let them march to the valley of Jehoshaphat. There I, Yahweh, will sit to pronounce judgment on them all.”*

**Joel 3:12** – *“Let the nations be aroused and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat, For there I will sit to judge all the surrounding nations.”*

**Joel 3:14** – *“For the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.”*

All the action takes place outside the city of Jerusalem, not sixty miles north near Megiddo. The Middle East will be the focal point of the battle of Armagedon in the southern part of Israel, in the Valley of Jehoshaphat. The Valley of Jehoshaphat is also known as the Kidron Valley. Armagedon, therefore, takes place in the Kidron Valley.” In **Joel 3:11-17**, details of a major conflict in the Valley of Jehoshaphat are given.

### **Judges 6, 7 And 8 – Gideon Fights The Midianites (A Picture Of Armagedon)**

It was a time of the threshing of the wheat – **6:11**, Israel served the Midianites for seven years, God sent a prophet to them, fire fell on the sacrifice, they took ten men at night – **6:1-27**. The children of the East come across the Jordan River and come into the Valley of Jezreel. There they gathered together, pitched their tents, and blew the trumpet – **6:33-34**. There were two princes slain – **7:25**. They were slain at the wine press – **7:25**. They cross the Jordan and meet at Succoth – **7:25**. Israel destroyed the Ishmaelites – **8:24**. They beat the enemy with thorns – **8:16-17**.

### **The Armagedon Parallels:**

All the end time events happen at the end time harvest. The tribulation will be 7 years – **Daniel 9:27**. Elijah will come to restore all things – **Revelation 11:1-2**. Elijah will call fire from heaven – **Revelation 11:5**. There will be 10 kings that arise during this time – **Revelation 17:12**. Kings of the East will come across the Euphrates to the valley of Jezreel for the last great battle – **Revelation 16:12**. All nations will be gathered together in the Valley of Jezreel – **Zechariah 14:2**, and **Revelation 16:16**. When Messiah returns, there will be a blowing of the trumpet – **Matthew 24:31**. Two beasts (antichrist and false prophet) are slain – **Revelation 13:1-2, 11**. They were slain in the wine press of the wrath of God, – **Revelation 14:20, 19:15**. The Lord comes with a rod of iron to tread down his enemies. The Arab (and Edomite) nations surrounding Israel are destroyed – **Revelation 19:15**.

### **Blood Up To The Bridal**

**Isaiah 34: 2-3** – *“For Yeshua is enraged against the nations. His fury is against all their armies. He will completely destroy them, dooming them to slaughter Their dead will be left unburied, and the stench of rotting bodies will fill the land. The mountains will flow with their blood.”*

**Isaiah 63: 3** – *“I have trodden the winepress alone, And from the peoples no one was with Me. For I have trodden them in My anger, And trampled them in My fury; Their blood is sprinkled upon My garments, And I have stained all My robes.”*

**Revelation 14:20** – *“And the wine press was trodden outside the city [of Jerusalem], and blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses’ bridles, for a distance of two hundred miles.”*

Only in a tight, deep gorge, could the blood rise to such levels. Blood, like water, will seek its own level, and on the plains of Megiddo this would be virtually impossible, but not in the Kidron Valley, not in the Valley of Jehoshaphat - a valley that sits just outside the city of Jerusalem to the east and just west of Edom! Here it could easily reach a height of around five feet, especially if much of the blood is still inside the bodies of the slain combatants - a condition that would easily meet the parameters of these scriptures.

### **The Mount of Olives**

**Zechariah 14:4** - *“In that day his feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, which is in front of Jerusalem on the east; and the Mount of Olives will be split in its middle from east to west by a very large valley, so that half of the mountain will move toward the north and the other half toward the south. You will flee by the valley . . .”*

Once again, we see Yahweh’s people hemmed in - this time with Jerusalem and Mount Moriah to the west, the Mount of Olives to the east, and the armies of Satan to the north and south in a pincer movement determined to destroy Yahweh’s people, just as Pharaoh had determined to do at the Sea of Suph. And once again, Yahweh,

in the person of Yeshua, forms a corridor through which the Jews are able to escape. The Mount of Olives parts to the north and to the south, walls of stone and dirt forming a corridor through which the Jews are able to escape, while Yeshua stands in the gap between them and their enemies, whom he destroys (**Revelation 14-20**). It's a repeat of the Sea of Suph! (**Exodus 14:19**).

## Conclusions

**Revelation 16:16** - *“And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armagedon.”*

*This verse states clearly that this word, Armagedon, must be understood in the “Hebrew tongue.”*

The word “Armagedon” in Revelation is made up of three Hebrew words: Aremah, Gaye, and Don. When all these elements are combined, the word is found to mean: *“**The heap of sheaves in a valley for judgment.**”*

All nations are gathered together in a valley and the sickle is brought out to harvest the fields and heap up the sheaves. That valley is clearly described in scripture as the Valley of Jehoshaphat, another name for the Kidron Valley - a valley that sits just outside the city of Jerusalem to the east and just west of Edom!

Armagedon, therefore, takes place in the Kidron Valley, just outside the city of Jerusalem, exactly as prophesied in the Bible scriptures.

## *The Land of Palestine Belongs To The Jews*

### **Biblical Records**

**Genesis 17:8** *“And I will give to Abraham, and to his descendants, the land of his wanderings, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.”*

According to the first book of the Bible the land of Canaan, also known as Palestine, belongs solely to the Jewish people: the sons of Isaac and Jacob - Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, Asher, Issachar, Zebulun, Joseph, and Benjamin. It does not belong to the sons of Ishmael - Nebaioth, Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam, Mishma, Dumah, Massa, Hadad, Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

**Deuteronomy 1:7-8** puts it this way: “Go into the country of the Amorites as well as into the neighboring regions; the Arabah, the hill country, the Shephelah, the Negev, and the seacoast. Go into the land of the Canaanites and the Lebanon, as far as the great river Euphrates. I have set the land before you; go in and take possession of the land that I have given to your ancestors, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, and to their descendants.”

**Deuteronomy 34:1-3** confirms this: “Now Moses went up from the plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Jericho. And Yahweh showed him all the land, Gilead as far as Dan, and all Naphtali and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah as far as the western sea, and the Negev and the plain in the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, as far as Zoar.”

### **Secular Records**

The Bible quite clearly states that the land of Palestine, or Israel, belongs to the Jews. But is this the only record we have that this land belongs to the Jews? Not at all. Secular records also declare the same:

**1. Balfour Declaration-1917.** The Balfour declaration states: “His Majesty’s government view with favour the establishment in Palestine of a national home for the Jewish people.”

**2. The Mandate For Palestine-1920-1922.** The Mandate for Palestine clearly delineates to whom what land does and does not belong. The “Mandate for Palestine,” established the Jewish legal right to settle anywhere in western Palestine, a 10,000-square-miles area between the Jordan River and the Mediterranean Sea. The legally binding document was conferred on April 24, 1920, and unanimously approved on July 24, 1922.

**3. United Nations General Assembly Resolution 181.** On November 29, 1947, the United Nations passed Resolution 181 which called for the partition of the British-ruled Palestine Mandate into a Jewish state and an

Arab state. It was approved with 33 votes in favor, 13 against, 10 abstentions and one absent. The Jewish State was to be all of Canaan, including the West Bank and Gaza Strip, and the Arab state was to be what is today the nation of Jordan.

**4. The Israeli Declaration of Independence-1948.** The declaration of the establishment of the State of Israel clearly states that the land of Palestine was the birthplace of the Jewish people, that they had been forcibly exiled for about 1800 years, and that their desire to return since the exile began had not diminished nor been forsaken. It also declares that this right to return was recognized in the Balfour Declaration of 1917, and reaffirmed in the Mandate of the League of Nations in 1922, and was finalized by the UN General Assembly Resolution 181.

### **Islamic Records**

Even the Islamic Qur'an states that the land of Palestine belongs to the Jewish people.

**Surah 17:104** *“And We said unto the Children of Israel after him: Dwell in the land; but when the promise of the Hereafter cometh to pass We will bring you as a crowd gathered out of various nations.”*

**Surah 5:20-21** *“Remember Moses said to his people: “O my people! Call in remembrance the favor of God unto you, when he produced prophets among you, made you kings, and gave you what he had not given to any other among the peoples. O my people! Enter the holy land which Allah hath assigned unto you, and turn not back ignominiously, for then will ye be overthrown, to your own ruin.”*

**Surah 10:93-94** *“And We had certainty settled the Children of Israel in an agreeable settlement and provided them with good things. And they did not differ until [after] knowledge had come to them. Indeed, your Lord will judge between them on the Day of Resurrection concerning that over which they used to differ. So if you are in doubt, [O Muhammad], about that which We have revealed to you, then ask those who have been reading the Scripture before you. The truth has certainly come to you from your Lord, so never be among the doubters.”*

**Surah 17** clearly states that the Children of Israel will be exiled twice (17:4), records the destruction of the First Temple and Mohammed never contests the Bible's claim that the Temple was in Jerusalem (17:7). Surah 17 also depicts the time when the Children of Israel will be regathered for the final time, and that they will thereafter dwell in the land of Palestine (17:104).

## Conclusions

**Genesis 12:3** - *“I will bless those who bless you, and the one who curses you I will curse.”*

**Surah 2:47** - *“O Children of Israel, remember my favor that I have bestowed upon you and that I preferred you over the worlds.”*

It is abundantly clear that the land of Palestine belongs to the Jewish people (Qur'an - Children of Israel) as witnessed by Biblical, secular, and Islamic records, and does not belong to the Arabs. Both the Bible and the Qur'an tell of the punishments for any who fail to accept this fact.

Why then, do the leaders of the Western nations continue to attempt to divide the land of Israel? Why, then, do the Arab leaders rant and rave, and continue to violate their own writings by attempting to forcibly take the land of Palestine and utterly destroy the Jews and their culture?

Perhaps it is because both, like Adam and Eve, refuse to believe the word of their scriptures and do whatever seems right in their own eyes. Perhaps it is because the Western Nations refuse to accept the truth of the Bible. Perhaps it is because the Arab leaders, like Ishmael, refuse to accept the covenants made by Yahweh to the peoples of the earth. Perhaps it is because many, like Satan, refuse to submit and are determined to exalt their throne above the throne of Yahweh.

## ***Lukewarm Laodicean Vomit***

In Yeshua's message to the church of Laodicea he says: "*I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot. So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will vomit you out of my mouth.*" (**Revelation 3:15-16**)

Many scholars, pastors, lay people, and others explain this to mean that Yeshua wishes you were either for him or against him, that you would choose either to be holy or unholy, that you would choose good or evil. I believe this is a completely, totally, and unacceptable, unbiblical explanation of this passage. Never, ever, does God desire or encourage us to choose against good and choose evil, to chose against God and choose Satan. Scripture is loaded with passages that encourage us to be holy, to be set apart, to separate ourselves from worldly things and choose the things of heaven. I cannot accept that in this one passage, God would change his tune, for God changes not - he is the same yesterday, today, and tomorrow.

To get a better picture of the hot and cold images used in this passage, one needs to understand the culture and location of Laodicea. Laodicea was centrally located only six miles south of Hieropolis and eleven miles west of Colossae. Hieropolis to the north was well known for its many hot springs which provided hot water and Colossae to the east for its fresh springs which provided cold water. Because Laodicea lacked a natural water supply, it was dependent on its neighbors for this vital resource and therefore drew water from both, as well as from other surrounding sources. By the time the water reached Laodicea, it was "lukewarm", neither "hot" nor "cold".

### **I Wish You Were Hot**

The word, hot, then refers to hot mineral spring waters, generally 95 degrees or warmer. Hot water has many medicinal benefits, such as:

- it relieves the pain and stiffness of arthritis.
- it reduces muscles spasms and alters the sensation of pain, reducing stress.
- it stimulates circulation boosting the health of the body's tissues by carrying oxygen & nourishment to the cells.
- it loosens mucus, relieves sinus congestions, and opens breathing passages when breathed as steamy vapors.
- it increases body metabolism, stimulating the intestinal tract and the liver, aiding digestion.
- it stimulates the immune system
- it can help promote feelings of physical and psychological well-being.



## **I Wish You Were Cold**

The word, cold, then refers to refreshing spring waters, generally 60 degrees or cooler. Cold water also has many medicinal benefits, such as:

- it relieves the pain and inflammation after acute injury or surgical procedures.
- it lowers the temperature of the injured tissue, which reduces the tissue's metabolic rate and helps the tissue to survive the period following the injury.
- it quickly cools and keeps the body at an optimum temperature to reduce swelling for up to 2 hours.
- it contains health-restoring minerals like lithium, calcium and magnesium, which help sustain healthy blood and oxygen levels.
- it serves as a detoxifying agent to flush out toxins, can provide an added energy boost, and can increase mental alertness for those who drink it regularly.
- it can reduce the amount and severity of headaches at high altitude, when taken in quantity.
- it relieves depression helping to promote feelings of physical and psychological well-being.

This background, then, gives us a more accurate biblical interpretation of what Yeshua was saying. The imagery states not that “hot” is good and “cold” is bad, but that both hot and cold water are useful, whereas lukewarm water is useless. The Laodicean church was providing neither healing for the spiritually sick (as would hot water from Hieropolis), nor refreshment for the spiritually weary (as would cold water from Colossae)! The church was simply providing lukewarm water which was not helpful at all. It was, in fact, useless for any kind of healing or medicinal benefit. For this reason, Yeshua says he would vomit [emeo? G1692] them out of his mouth.

## **Conclusions**

As Christians, we are to provide either hot water or cold water to those who are spiritually sick or weary. Which water will you give to others in their need - hot water or cold water? Give one or the other, but do not give lukewarm water and be vomited out!

## *To Judge Or Not To Judge, That Is The Question*

**1 Corinthians 2:15** - *“The spiritual man judges all things . . . .”*

**1 Corinthians 6:2-4** - *“Do you not know that Yeshua’s Bride will judge the world . . . and the angels?”*

Gossiping and lying are actions. Stealing is an action. Having sex outside of marriage is an action. Killing an unborn child is an action. Beheading an individual is an action. Actions, things, and fruits, are to be judged - are they good, or are they evil. Scripture tells us that those who have the indwelling of the Holy Spirit, in other words, the Bride of Yeshua, are to judge all things, up to and including angels and the world. So, just what does this mean? We are instructed to judge all things. Things, not people; Actions, not people; Fruits, not people.

**That requires judgment!**

### **Hypocritical Behavior**

**Proverbs 27:17** - *“Iron sharpens iron, So one man sharpens another.”*

When Peter came to Antioch and began to act hypocritically in regards to his manner of eating, Paul opposed him face to face in front of all who were present, as Peter’s actions had already condemned him (Galatians 2:11). Mind you, this confrontation was not done in private, but in public, as others were following Peter’s example. (See Matthew 18 below). There are times when immediate correction does not warrant pulling someone aside to correct their actions, especially if their actions are causing others to commit the same misdeeds. **That requires judgment!**

### **Evil Behavior**

**1 Corinthians 5:1-13** - Paul urged the Corinthian church to deliver a man who was living with his father’s wife to Satan; because this was an *“immorality of such a kind as does not exist even among the Gentiles!”* He went further and admonished them not to associate with anyone who claimed to be a fellow Christian, but who lived blatantly sinful lives without repentance. Again, There are times when immediate correction does not warrant pulling someone aside to correct their actions, especially if their actions are causing others to commit the same misdeeds, but when immediate action must be taken in public. **That requires judgment!**

**Matthew 7:15-18** - *“You will know them by the results of their actions . . . Grapes do not grow on thorns, figs do not grow on thistles. A good plant brings forth good fruit, a bad plant brings forth bad, inedible fruit.”*

**John 7:24** - *“Do not judge by appearances, but judge with right judgment.”*

So it is with mankind. One can easily and correctly determine if a man’s fruit is good or bad. Yeshua clearly distinguishes between good and bad, and advises us to do the same. **That requires judgment!**

## The Proper Corrective Method

**Leviticus 19:15b** - “A matter must be established by the testimony of two or three witnesses.”

**Mathew 18:15-17** - “*If a believer sins, go and show them their fault in private; if they listen to you, you have restored them. But if they do not listen to you, take one or two more with you, so that ‘by the mouth of two or three witnesses every fact may be confirmed’ [Leviticus 19:15b]. If they still refuse to listen, tell it to the church; and if they refuse to listen even to the church, let them be to you as a non-believer and a tax collector.*”

The method of correction is clearly laid out in scripture. Correction is generally to be done first in private between two individuals, then escalated in stages if the person being corrected refuses to listen. **That requires judgment!**

## Self Examination

**Mathew 5:23-24** - “*If you are about to present an offering at the altar and remember that another has something against you, first be reconciled, then come back and present the offering.*”

**James 2:12-13** - “*So speak and so do as those who will be judged by the law of liberty. For judgment is without mercy to the one who has shown no mercy.*”

We are to forgive so that we may be forgiven, and we are to offer forgiveness and reconciliation before we come before Yahweh. But do not forget, there can be no mercy unless judgment comes first. **That requires judgment!**

## The Definitive Declarations

**Isaiah 59:14-15** “*Judgment opposes the righteous, and justice stands afar off! Truth has fallen in the streets and justness cannot enter. Truth, in short has failed and the righteous has become victim. Yahweh sees it and it displeases him that there is no judgment.*”

**Mathew 7:1-5**- “*Judge rightly so that you may be judged rightly as well. The way you judge will be used to judge you. Do not judge hypocritically; first remove the speck in your eye before removing the log in your brother’s eye. Then you will be able to judge appropriately and correctly.*”

One of the most often abused and misquoted verses in scripture is **Matthew 7:1**, usually stated in this manner: “*Judge not, that you be not judged.*” A much better translation is as above: “***Judge rightly so that you may be judged rightly as well.***” Lack of judgment is never called for by scripture, and the above quote does not call for such a lack. Just the opposite, in fact - Yahweh / Yeshua is not pleased when judgment is absent. Judgment is both necessary and expected. **That requires judgment!**

## Conclusions

Yahweh never commanded us not to judge. Yeshua never commanded us not to judge.

Just the opposite. We are to judge all things, even the angels. However we are not to judge hypocritically. We are first to carefully examine ourselves, to remove the speck so we can “see clearly” to help our brother, then rightfully evaluate the actions, things, and fruits.

**Matthew 7:6** states that we are to judge between the holy and unholy; neither “*giving the holy to dogs nor casting our pearls to swine*”!

We are not to “believe every spirit” but are to judge if a person is a true or false prophet (1 John 4:1). We are to “have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather expose them” (Ephesians 5:11).

**That requires judgment!**

## ***Who Are My Mother, Brothers, and Sisters***

**Matthew 12:46-50, Matthew 3:31-35, Luke 8:19-21** - “While Yeshua was still speaking to the crowds, his mother and brothers came to him, and they were unable to get to him because of the crowd. And it was reported to him, ‘Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside, wishing to see You.’ But he answered and said to them, ‘*Who is my mother and who are my brothers? My mother and my brothers are these who hear the word of God and do it*’.”

How many times has a family member, perhaps even a pastor, said to you, “*I’m busy serving the Lord. You’ll just have to wait until I’m finished before I can help you*”. Is this what the above scriptures teach? Not at all. Quite the opposite, in fact.

### **Yeshua At The Temple (Luke 2:41-51)**

Joseph, Mary, and Yeshua would attend the Feast of Pesach (Passover) each year in Jerusalem. On one occasion, when Yeshua was twelve years old, he stayed behind talking to the teachers [didaskalos G1320] when his parents left to return home. Upon noticing he was missing, his parents returned to find him. Mary lets him know how anxious she has been, and he replies, “*Why is it that you were looking for me? Did you not know that I had to be in my Father’s house?*” (Luke 2:41-50).

In other words, many would try to convince you, Yeshua replies, “I’m busy serving the Lord.” But does he then say, “You’ll just have to wait until I’m finished before I can help you?” Not at all. Luke 2:51 informs us that “*He went down with them and came to Nazareth, and he continued in subjection to them*”. When Mary [perhaps with hands on her hips and the best “Tool-time look” she can muster] informs Yeshua that he is to leave the Temple and return home to Nazareth with her and Joseph, Yeshua doesn’t turn back to his mother and remind her that “he’s busy”. Just the opposite: Yeshua continues to serve his father, Yahweh, by serving the needs of his earthly family first.

### **Yeshua At The Wedding (John 2:1-11)**

Yeshua and his disciples have been invited to a wedding, most likely the wedding of a close family member or friend, as his mother, Mary, appears to be intimately concerned with the serving of the food and wine. At some point in the celebration, the wine was running out, which would have been a great embarrassment to the wedding party hosts. So, Mary asks Yeshua to provide some more, and he replies, “*Dear woman, that’s not our problem, my time has not yet come*.”

In other words, many would try to convince you, Yeshua replies, “I’m busy serving the Lord - I don’t have time for this, you’ll just have to wait until I’m finished before I can help you.” But is Yeshua too busy? Not at all. John 2:7-8 informs us that “Yeshua told the servants, “**Fill the jars with water,**” and when the jars had been filled, he said, “**Now dip some out, and take it to the master of ceremonies.**” Once again, Yeshua continues to serve Yahweh by serving the needs of his earthly family and others first.

### **Yeshua At The Cross (John19:25-27)**

This time we find Yeshua having been beaten, spat on, scourged, and nailed to a tree (cross). This is his most important service to Yahweh, and also to all humanity, so one might think that nothing could interrupt this service. But is that true? Not at all!

The disciple John tells us that looking down from the cross, Yeshua sees his mother and himself standing nearby, and says, “***Dear woman, here is your son***” and to John, “***Here is your mother***”. Now some would try to convince you that Yeshua would be thinking, “I’m busy serving the Lord - I’ll be back in three days, so I’ll deal with it then”. But were these Yeshua’s thoughts? Not at all. Even from the cross, Yeshua continues to serve Yahweh by serving the needs of his earthly family first.

### **Yeshua In Other Places**

Upon entering Peter’s home to further teach and instruct his disciples, Yeshua learns that Peter’s mother is sick in bed with a fever and immediately interrupts his “time table” to heal her. (Matthew 8:14-15, Mark 1:30-31, Luke 4:38-39)

Twice, while praying that the cup of wrath might be removed, that another method might be found for him to complete his service to Yahweh and all humanity, Yeshua returns to his sleeping disciples in Gethsemane to see if they are awake, praying, and okay. Again, an interruption to his “time table”. (Matthew 26:39-44, Mark 14:32-41)

### **Yeshua And Family (Matthew 12:46-50, Mark 3:31-35, Luke 8:19-21)**

This time we find Yeshua speaking to a crowd, perhaps inside a home, and while doing so his mother and brothers arrive and seek to speak to him. He is informed that they are there, and he replies, “Who are my mother and my brothers? My mother and my brothers are these who hear the word of God and do it”.

In other words, many would try to convince you, Yeshua replies, “I’m busy serving the Lord - I don’t have time for my family, let them wait until I’m done teaching”. But is he pushing his mother and brothers aside in favor of those to whom he is speaking? Not at all. Just the opposite. Yeshua turns to those he is speaking, and

invites them to become part of his family - not just his immediate earthly family of Mary, Joseph, and his earthly siblings, but part of the family of God. He proclaims that everyone who accepts him as Lord and Savior and does the will of his heavenly father becomes his mother, his brothers, his sisters.

## Conclusions

Is Yahweh and service to him Yeshua's first priority? Absolutely. Does Yeshua love Yahweh more than any other? Absolutely. However, Yeshua never let his primary service to Yahweh, his heavenly Father, interfere with his servicing the needs of his earthly family or others. Any family member, any friend, any pastor, in short anyone that uses the excuse, *"I'm busy serving the Lord. You'll just have to wait until I'm finished before I can help you"*, has completely misinterpreted scripture and has no understanding of what serving Yahweh, Yeshua, and the Ruach Ha'Kodesh really encompasses.

Serving others before serving oneself, is serving them first, is loving them with all your heart, soul, and strength. The inability to interrupt one's own time table to meet the needs of others, while claiming to serve the Lord, is serving oneself first and is prideful, arrogant, self-absorbed behavior that has no place in a true follower of Yeshua, and most certainly not in a Pastor or Elder of a church.

The message that all who serve the Lord are part and parcel of Yahweh's family has been proclaimed from the beginning of time. The Jews were to include and invite the Gentiles into Yahweh's family. They missed the point.

Anyone who claims Yeshua is pushing his mother and brothers aside has also missed the point that Yeshua is fulfilling the command to the Jews to include and invite the non-believing Jews and Gentiles into Yahweh's family. He is not limiting who his family is, he is not ignoring who his family is, he is not ignoring his "family's" needs, he is including and inviting all who hear his words to be part of Yahweh's extended family.

## *Awesome Roles Of Men And Women*

We've all heard the joke that when God described to Adam this wonderful creature he was about to create and Adam asked what it would cost, God replied, "Well, an arm and a leg, of course!" To which Adam replied, "What will I get for just a rib?" And the rest is history, as they say. NOT SO FAST . . .

Let us examine the roles and relationship of Yahweh and Yeshua, God the Father (Yahweh) and God the Son (Yeshua, or Jesus):

1. God, Elohim [H430], is Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. God is one. The Father and Son are one and at the same time, equal.
2. God the Father is the KING, Creator, and the Lord of Lords . Yes, Yeshua is also King and King of Kings, Creator, and Lord of Lords. Yeshua is one with the Father, and yet is also subject and submissive to the Father. Scripture is very clear that Yeshua never puts his will above or in place of the will of the Father.
3. Yeshua is the only begotten son, not a son born.
4. Yeshua is our relief from the wages of sin, the one who uplifts and supports us as we live our daily lives.

Now Let us examine the parallel roles and relationships of Man And Woman to Father and Son:

The roles of men and women are to mirror the roles of the Father and the Son - Men have been given the role of the father, and women have been given the role of Christ.

1. When a man and a woman cleave to one another they become one (flesh) [hayah H1961 echad H259 basar H1320]. Genesis 2:24.
2. The man is to have authority [mashal H4910] over the woman, Genesis 3:16, and the woman is to be under his authority [neged H5048] Genesis 2:18.
3. Eve was not born, but was created from Adam's rib. Genesis 2:21-22.
4. The woman was to be Adam's helper, supporter, and a source of succor [ezer H5828] who was suitable yet under him [neged H5048] Genesis 2:18.

The word, succor, means: somebody (or something) that provides help or relief, who surround, protects, and aids another. Yeshua is the somebody who has provided relief for humans from the wages of sin, and yet is still under the authority of the Father. Likewise, the woman is to provide relief for the man, but never to exercise authority over the man.

These are just a few of the parallels in scripture that show the awesome role men and women are to play in this earthly realm until the Lord returns to take us home. I have no doubts that you can find your own parallels to help you be the man or woman that God has called you to be.



And the role of women in the church and family?

Ladies, you have been given a highly favored role: your role is to portray Yeshua to us guys. Where would we be if Yeshua had failed to submit to the Father's will? What if Yeshua had said, "My will be done, not yours, dad. I'm not going to the cross, I'm gonna take a different route. I'm gonna do it my way". If Yeshua had done that, we'd still be unrighteous sinners with no chance of avoiding hell. But, fortunately, Yeshua did submit, and that is the role that women are to emulate!

It's not about who does the dishes, or who takes out the trash. The roles of men and women are to mirror the roles of the Father and the Son. Men have been given the role of the father - we are to accomplish all we have set out to do, and to show the way. Women have been given the role of the son who only did what he saw the Father doing - they are to be in submission in order to show us guys who Yeshua is, how he acts, and what his submission and humility ultimately accomplishes - deliverance from sin.

When both men and women fail to fulfill these roles as set forth by Yahweh, we choose to follow the example and lifestyle of Satan - we set ourselves up as gods, not as children of Yahweh, not as humble, willing servants to and of Yahweh, Yeshua, and the Ruach Ha'Kodesh.

# **Part Four**

## **Crosses, Cups, and Crowns**

## *Shadows Of The Cross*

### **The Lintel, Doorposts, and Cup of Blood**

**Exodus 12:7** – *“You shall take some of the blood of the Lamb and put it on the two door posts and the lintel of the houses in which they eat it.”*

**Exodus 12:22** – *“Take a bunch of hyssop, dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and touch the lintel and the two door posts with the blood in the basin.”*

The Lintel is the horizontal crosspiece over an opening such as a door, or window, usually carrying the weight of the structure above it. The door posts are the two frames on either side of the door. The blood of the spotless sacrifice was taken from the basin on the ground and put on the lintel and on the door posts of their homes so that the destroyer of the firstborn would not touch the firstborn of Israel. This foreshadowed the blood of Yeshua Ha’Mashiach, the Lamb of God, who gave his blood for the sins of all people. Thus, without realizing it, the Egyptian Hebrews were making the sign the cross itself in this act. **Hence, a Shadow of the Cross!**

**Hebrews 11:28** – *“You know that you were ransomed from the futile ways inherited from your ancestors, not with perishable things like silver or gold, but with the precious blood of Yeshua, like that of a lamb without defect or blemish.”*

Externally, it was the actual blood that saved them from the death angel. Internally, this substitution was appropriated through obedient, humble, submissive faith. The Feast of the Passover is an annual holiday in honor of the night when the Lord passed over the homes of the Israelites. The Hebrews followed Yahweh’s instructions by placing the blood of a lamb on the lintel and door posts. That night the firstborn son of every family who did not have blood on the door posts was killed. The lamb had to be killed in order to get the blood that would protect them. Inside their homes, the Israelites ate a meal of roast lamb, bitter herbs, and bread made without yeast. Unleavened bread could be made quickly because the dough did not have to rise, and also symbolizes the sinless nature of Yeshua. Bitter herbs signified the bitterness of slavery. Now, the Lord’s Supper is our Passover remembrance of our new life and freedom from sin. The next time struggles and trials come, remember how God has delivered you in the past and focus on his promise of new life with him.

### **Moses and His Hands**

**Exodus 17:12** – *“But Moses’ hands grew weary; so they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat on it. Aaron and Hur held up his hands, one on one side, and the other on the other side; so his hands were steady until the sun.”* The position of Moses, with both hands out, becomes a cross. **Hence, a Shadow of the Cross!**

## **The Tabernacle Set-up**

**Numbers 3:23-38** - The groupings of the tribes around the Tabernacle form a cross. **Hence, a Shadow of the Cross!**

## **The Altar of Sacrifice**

**Exodus 29:12** - *“You will take some of the blood of the bull and put it on the horns of the altar.”*

The Altar of Sacrifice is, of course, the place where the sacrifice for sin takes place (Exodus 27:1-8). Animal sacrifices were offered on this altar, located in the court in front of the tabernacle. The blood of the sacrifice was sprinkled on the four horns of the altar (Exodus 29:12 and 30:10, Leviticus 4:7-34, Ezekiel 43:20), which symbolize the four points of the cross that were covered with Yeshua’s blood: At the head from the crown of thorns, and at the feet and the two arms (hands), from the puncture wounds of the nails that held him to the cross. **Hence, a Shadow of the Cross!**

## **The Anointing of Aaron and His Sons**

**Exodus 29:20-21, Leviticus 8:23-24** - *“And you will take some of its blood and put it on the lobe of Aaron’s right ear and on the lobes of the right ears of his sons, and on the thumbs of their right hands, and on the big toes of their right feet.”*

Note the four points of blood: the head, the hands, the feet. **Hence, a Shadow of the Cross!**

## **The Bronze Serpent**

**Numbers 21:8-9** - *“And Yahweh said to Moses, “Make a poisonous serpent, and set it on a pole; and everyone who is bitten will look at it and live.”*

**John 3:14-15** - *“And just as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, so must the Son of Man be lifted up, that whoever believes in him may have eternal life.”*

Moses made a serpent of bronze, put it upon a pole, and whenever a serpent bit someone, that person would look at the serpent of bronze and live. All who looked upon the image would be healed by faith. So, too, do we look at a cross and see Yeshua for healing and salvation. Israel later perverted the sign into an object of worship (2 Kings 18:4), and it is important that we do not make our cross into an idol, but look to Yeshua. **Hence, a Shadow of the Cross!**

## **The Marks of God**

**Genesis 4:15** - *“And Yahweh put a mark on Cain, so that no one who came upon him would kill him.”*

**Ezekiel 9:4-6** - *“Go through the city, through Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of those who sigh and groan over all the abominations that are committed in it.”*

Scripture does not directly tell us what these marks will be, but since the sign of the cross throughout scripture symbolizes salvation, healing, and redemption, we can safely presume that the marks take the shape of a cross. Hence, Shadows of the Cross!

### **The Seal of God**

**Revelation 7:4** - *“I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel.”*

**Revelation 9:4** - *“The locusts were told not to damage the grass of the earth or any green growth or any tree, but only those people who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.”*

Again, scripture does not directly tell us what shape these seals will be, but it will not surprise me if these, too, are in the shape of a cross.

### **Conclusions**

Patterns in the shape of the Hebrew letter tav, or a “T”, are found throughout scripture. **All are shadows of the Cross.**

We are in the season of Yeshua’s return. Be sure you have been “sealed” before you die or are taken up to meet the Lord in the clouds.

## *The Tav, The Cross, The Mercy Seat, and Yeshua*

**Deuteronomy 21:22** – “*If a man has committed a sin worthy of death and he is put to death, you hang him on a tree*”

**Galatians 3:13** – “*Yeshua has redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, ‘Cursed is every one that hangs on a tree’.*”

### **The Cross**

The first Adam lost everything at the foot of the *Tree Of The Knowledge Of Good And Evil* in the Garden of Eden. Today, Christians speak of leaving their sins at the foot of the cross upon which Yeshua was crucified. A traditional cross was rarely two wooden posts nailed together, as shown in most churches today, but was most often an olive tree upon which a crossbeam was attached, as required by both **Deuteronomy 21:22** and **Galatians 3:13**. The word translated tree in Deuteronomy is the Hebrew word *ets* [H6086] and in Galatians is the Greek word [xylon G3586]. In **Romans 11:17-24**, Paul compares Israel to an olive tree. He says the Jews are as the natural branches of the olive tree, and the Gentiles as wild branches. Yeshua, a natural branch (**Isaiah 11:1-2**), is hung on an olive tree!

Some say that the cross was in the shape of a lower case “t” (or plus sign +), which is the way the tav was written in ancient Hebrew. Others say the cross upon which Yeshua was hung was in the shape of an upper case “T”. Both styles were used.

**Ezekiel 9:4** – “*And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.*”

In the passage above, the word translated mark [H8420] is the Hebrew word *tav*. A similar marking is noted in **Revelation 7:3** – “*Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.*” The *tav* denotes a mark, sign, or cross, and in ancient Rabbinical tradition the *Tav* is known as the *Seal of God* and also the *Seal of Truth*. Yeshua is referred to as the *aleph-tav*, and he is the truth. On the cross, he sealed our eternal salvation with his blood.

### **The Mercy Seat**

**Romans 3:25** – “*Yahweh has set forth Yeshua to be a propitiation through faith in his blood.*”

A small wedge was generally placed on the tree just below the feet of the person being crucified. This wedge allowed the person to relieve the pressure on their arms, thus making breathing a tad easier, and was called the

mercy seat! The word propitiation, used in **Romans 3:25** is the word hilasterion [G2435], which literally means: the cover of the ark of the covenant in the Holy of Holies. In other words: the mercy seat.

### **The Heel**

**Genesis 3:15** – *“I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your offspring and her offspring. He will bruise your head, and you will bruise his heel.”*

**Romans 16:20** – *“And the God of shalom will quickly crush Satan under your feet.”*

In the third chapter of **Genesis**, Yahweh prophesies that Satan will bruise the heel of Yeshua. This prophecy was fulfilled during the crucifixion as Yeshua hung on the cross. When a person’s heels were nailed to the tree, a small piece of acacia wood was placed on the outside of each heel. The nail was then driven through the acacia, through the heel, and into the olive tree. Interesting that all of the furniture in the Tabernacle was constructed of acacia wood, or as it was called in the Older Covenant scriptures, shittim wood [H7848] (**Exodus 25:10** and **37:1**).

### **The Outstretched Arms**

**Mark 15:27** – *“They crucified two robbers with Him, one on His right and one on His left.”*

**1 Corinthians 1:22** – *“For indeed Jews ask for signs and Greeks search for wisdom.”*

As Yeshua is hanging on the tree (cross), his outstretched arms and his hands are pointing to two robbers, one on his right, and another on his left. One of the robbers wants Yeshua to prove he is the Mashiach by saving himself and both robbers (**Luke 23:39**). The second robber, using his wits (in other words, his wisdom), tells the first robber that they both deserve their punishment and asks Yeshua to remember him when he comes into his kingdom (**Luke 23:40-42**).

Yeshua’s outstretched hands can be seen as a offer of salvation to both robbers. Looking once again to Paul’s comparisons in **Romans 11:1-36**, is it possible that one of the robbers was a Jewish man from Jerusalem, and the other robber a Greek or Gentile man from Galilee? Quite likely, for Paul tells us that the natural branches have rejected Yeshua’s offer but the Gentiles have accepted it. Even agricultural observations of that time tell us that the natural olive trees grew in Jerusalem but the wild olive trees grew in Galilee!

### **Conclusions**

Yeshua is our mercy seat. Satan bruised his heel upon the cross, but his resurrection has crushed Satan’s head. Yeshua’s outstretched arms ask us the same question he posed to the two robbers: *“Will you follow me?”* Who will you be: a person who has rejected his offer, or one who has accepted his offer and been given eternal life. The choice is yours. Choose wisely.

## *The Lord's Supper*

### *The Body*

**1 Corinthians 11:23-26** – *“For I received from the Lord that which I also delivered to you, that the Lord Jesus in the night in which He was betrayed took bread; and when He had given thanks, He broke it and said, **“This is My body, which is for you; do this in remembrance of Me.”** In the same way He took the cup also after supper, saying, **“This cup is the new covenant in My blood; do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of Me.”** For as often as you eat this bread and drink the cup, you proclaim the Lord’s death until He comes.”*

### *The Manna*

In Greek, artos G740. In Hebrew: man H4478, meaning: “What is it?”.

**Numbers 11:7-8** – *“Now the manna was like coriander seed, and its appearance like that of bdellium. The people went about and gathered it, and ground it in mills or beat it in mortars . . .”*

The coriander seed has a shell that has furrows, resembling the stripes on Jesus after the whipping he received at Pontius Pilate’s command. Coriander has to be beaten or ground in a mill (Gethsemane [G1068]) before it can be used for cooking or eating. Likewise, Jesus was crushed with the burden of the sin of the world in his Gethsemane and was bruised and beaten during the two trials.

Jesus spoke of the manna, revealing its true significance:

**John 6:48-51** – *“**I am the bread of life. Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and they died. This is the bread which comes down from heaven, that a man may eat of it and not die. I am the living bread which came down from heaven; if any one eats of this bread, he will live for ever; and the bread which I shall give for the life of the world is My flesh.**”*

### *The Matzah*

In Hebrew: matstsah [H4682]

**Exodus 12:8** – *“And they shall eat the meat on that night, roasted over the fire, and matzot, with bitter herbs, shall they eat it.”*

Matzah is mentioned in the Torah several times in relation to the exodus from Egypt. Matzot is the plural of matzah. Matzah is a perfect picture of the body of Messiah. First of all, matzah has no leaven. Leaven is a shadow and type of sin, and Yeshua knew no sin. Matzah also has stripes on it. This represents the stripes He bore for our healing. Matzah also has dark splotches over its surface from the baking process. This represents



the bruises the He suffered for our iniquities. Matzah is also pierced so that it won't curl up when baking. This represents the piercing that Yeshua suffered for our transgressions.

### *The Afikoman*

In the Passover Seder meal the middle matzah is taken and broken in two. This is the portion that Yeshua broke during the Last Supper when He said, **“This is my body that is broken for you”**. One half of the broken matzah is wrapped in a white cloth and hidden, to be found later in the meal, so that the children will stay awake. This portion is called the Afikoman. We remember that Jesus three times asked his disciples to **“stay awake”** (Matthew 26:36-46). We also remember that the middle person of the Godhead was broken for us at Passover, and hiding the middle matzah is a picture of His burial.

The nation of Israel has been taking the middle matzah, the afikoman, and doing this for centuries, not understanding that the Matzah that is broken, wrapped in a cloth, and buried is symbolic of Yeshua their Messiah.

### **The Blood:**

**Matthew 26:27-28** *“And when He had taken a cup and given thanks, He gave it to them, saying, ‘Drink from it, all of you; for this is My blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many for forgiveness of sins’.”*

### *The Paschal Lamb Covenant*

The most common picture of the blood is the sacrificial blood of the Lamb poured out during the Passover sacrifices and shed by Yeshua on the cross. But, is there more to the blood than just this picture? Indeed there is:

### *The Abrahamic Covenant*

In Genesis, God pledged to Abraham that if either Abraham or himself would break the covenant, then God alone would shed his blood to fulfill the terms of that covenant. Normally, both parties would be pledging their lives to the endurance of the covenant relationship so the shedding of blood represented an inviolable commitment to loyalty on pain of death. However, in verse 17, God is the only one who walks through the blood sacrifice. Only He will pay the price with His life and blood if the covenant is broken. The covenant is restated in Genesis 17:2-9 and Deuteronomy 1:7-8 for the descendants of Abraham's son, Isaac. Jesus fulfilled this covenant when He shed His blood on during the trials and ultimately on the cross.

### *The Wedding Covenant*

In a Jewish marriage, the husband-to-be (groom) would establish and pay the purchase price for the bride. Jesus paid the ultimate price by being crucified and shedding his blood. He would then offer the cup of (the blood)

betrothal covenant to his prospective bride, thereby pledging his life to and for his bride. If the bride accepted this promise, she would then drink of the cup confirming that she, too, would pledge her life to and for her betrothed. In effect, both promised to shed their blood to fulfill the covenant.

### **Taking The Supper Rightly:**

**1 Corinthians 11:27-29** – “Therefore whoever eats the bread or drinks the cup of the Lord in an unworthy manner, shall be guilty of the body and the blood of the Lord. But a man must examine himself, and in so doing he is to eat of the bread and drink of the cup. For he who eats and drinks, eats and drinks judgment to himself if he does not judge the body rightly.”

If you are taking the bread without fully comprehending that Jesus is the bread (Manna, Matzah, Afikoman), then perhaps you are taking the bread in an unworthy manner.

If you are taking the cup without fully comprehending that Jesus' blood is the blood of the covenants (Paschal Lamb, Abrahamic, Betrothal) and that in taking the cup you are pledging your life to Jesus just as he has given his life for you then perhaps you are taking the wine in an unworthy manner.

**1 Corinthians 11:30-32** – “For this reason many of you are weak and ill, and some have died.. But if we judged ourselves, we would not be judged. But when we are judged by the Lord, we are disciplined so that we may not be condemned along with the world.”

Taking the Lord's Supper in an unworthy manner brings judgment. Therefore, take the Lord's Supper in a worthy manner, for the time grows short and one does not want to be found wanting when Christ returns.

## *Crackers For Communion?*

**1 Corinthians 11:23-25** – “Yeshua, in the night in which He was betrayed, took bread; and when He had given thanks, He broke it and said, ‘*This is my body, which is for you; do this in remembrance of me*’. In the same way He took the cup also after supper, saying, ‘*This cup is the new covenant in my blood; do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of me*’.”

**Luke 22:19-20** – “And when He had taken some bread and given thanks, He broke it and gave it to them, saying, ‘*This is My body which is given for you; do this in remembrance of Me*’. And in the same way He took the cup after they had eaten, saying, ‘*This cup which is poured out for you is the new covenant in My blood*’.”

Have you ever been invited to a friend’s house for a meal, and all they served you was a broken cracker crumb and a shot-glass of juice? And then, they expected you to eat and drink the same small tidbits every time you thought about them? I don’t know about you, but I’d want to say: “*What’s up with that? You’ve got to be kidding!*”

### **Remembering Yeshua Rightly**

**Acts 2:42** – “They were continually devoting themselves to the apostles’ teaching and to fellowship, to the breaking of bread and to prayer.”

**Acts 2:46** – “And breaking bread from house to house, they were taking their meals together with gladness and sincerity of heart.”

Yeshua and his disciples were celebrating a Seder meal when Yeshua made the above statements about doing so in remembrance. The Seder is no skimpy meal consisting of only a broken cracker crumb and a shot glass of juice. It is a full meal, with a lot of filling items. It is a full blown banquet of a meal! If you’ve never been to a Seder, I recommend that you do so.

The disciples came together weekly to celebrate Yeshua’s sacrifice, his resurrection, and his promise to return and celebrate the meal with them. Paul calls this meal the Lord’s Supper (**1 Corinthians 11:20**).

In Greek, those words are kyriakos deipnon:

- **Lord’s:** kyriakos [G2960], meaning belonging or related to the Lord.
- **Supper:** deipnon [G1173], meaning supper, especially a formal meal usually held at the evening. It is used of the Messiah’s feast, symbolizing salvation in the kingdom.

Central to this meal was the loaf of unleavened bread, and the cup of juice or wine. This meal of remembrance symbolizes the future wedding banquet, the great feast (*an elaborate meal associated with abundant heaps of food*) that takes place when Yeshua returns with his Kingdom of Priests and Kings – his Bride! And what a

celebration of fun, food, drink, and fellowship this will be. Just as the historical Seder was a dress rehearsal that looked forward to Yeshua's first coming, the meal of remembrance is a dress rehearsal that looks forward to his second coming!

Serving a full, unbroken loaf of bread and drinking from one cup during a supper or feast is symbolic of unity as one body.

### Remembering Yeshua Wrongly

But, isn't a broken cracker crumb and a shot glass of juice just about all one gets in a "church" during the "Lord's Supper", or as it is commonly called, "Communion"? Yeshua must be shaking his head and weeping openly and deeply over the way the "church" has botched the meal of remembrance. But wait, how many celebrate the meal in joy? Isn't it more likely that soft music is played while everyone comes slowly, quietly forward with head bowed as if they were in a funeral procession? Uh huh, I thought so . . . .

Turning the Lord's Supper into broken cracker crumbs and shot glasses of juice is symbolic of disunity and division. All I can say is: "*What's up with that? You've got to be kidding!*"

### The Final Meal

**Revelation 19:9** – "*Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.*"

Once again, scripture uses the Greek word, *deipnon* [G1173] to describe the marriage supper of the Lamb. And this will be a full meal, a banquet, a great feast, an elaborate meal associated with abundant heaps of food! It is this meal that Yeshua tells us to pray for when we ask Yahweh to "*Give us today the bread belonging to the coming day!*" (**Matthew 6:11, Luke 11:3**).

### Conclusions

Serving a full, unbroken loaf of bread and drinking from one cup during a supper or feast is symbolic of unity as one body. Turning the Lord's Supper into broken cracker crumbs and shot glasses of juice is symbolic of disunity and division. Which meal do you eat?

## *The Fifth Cup*

Every year many people celebrate a Seder meal in observance of the exodus of the Jews from Egypt. During the Seder participants partake of four cups of wine. Each cup represents one of the four promises that Yahweh made in **Exodus 6:6-7**. But few realize that there are more than four cups, and that Yeshua only drank of the first three cups during his Seder with his apostles.

### **The Four Cups**

- The first cup is the Cup of Sanctification, signified by the promise, “I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.”
- The second cup is the Cup of Deliverance, signified by the promise, “I will rid you of their bondage / slavery.”
- The third cup is the Cup of Redemption, signified by the promise, “I will redeem you with a stretched out arm and with great judgments.”
- The fourth cup is the Cup of Restoration, signified by the promise, “I will take you to Myself for a people, to be your God, to protect you”

These four “*I will . . .*” statements are also the testimony of all who put their trust in Yeshua Ha’Mashiach, that He has fulfilled each “I will”.

### **The Fifth Cup**

A fifth cup is also present, the Cup of Elijah. This cup represents the Cup Of Yahweh’s Wrath that will be poured out against sinners. It is a cup filled to the brim with the perfect wrath of a perfectly just God.

For centuries the Rabbis have debated whether or not this cup should even be included in the Seder, and if so, should the participants drink of it. Unable to solve this quandary, they have concluded that the participants are to drink of the first four cups but they are not to drink the fifth cup. Instead, they are to wait for Elijah the Prophet to come, who will tell them whether or not they should drink it themselves.

### **The Pesach Seder With Yeshua (1 Corinthians 11:23-26, Matthew 26:26-28, Mark 14:22-23, and Luke 22:19-20)**

The Pesach Seder meal which Yeshua celebrated with His disciples has become the Seder Ha’Mashiach (Lord’s Supper) for Christians. In that meal, Yeshua took the Afikomen and said, “*Take and eat, this is My body.*” Then he took the third cup, the Cup of Redemption, and said, “*This cup is My blood of the covenant poured out for you for the forgiveness of sins; do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of Me.*”

The Afikomen also means “I have come, and I will come again.” When Paul said, “*For as often as you eat of*

*this bread and drink of this cup, you proclaim Yeshua's death until he comes*" he meant that as we partake of the body and blood of Mashiach, we proclaim redemption through His sacrificial death during His first coming at Pesach, the Passover, until He comes again at His second coming at Rosh Hashanah, the Feast of Trumpets!

**Mark 14:25** – *“Truly I say to you, I will never again drink of the fruit of the vine until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God.”*

During his final Pesach celebration with his disciples, on the eve before his crucifixion, Yeshua only drank the first three cups but passed over the fourth cup. If he had partaken of this fourth cup, he would have been under Yahweh's protection. He deliberately passed over this cup in order to allow scripture to be fulfilled. He could not both be under Yahweh's protection and at the same time be crucified.

Upon completing the Seder, Yeshua and his disciples walked to the place of the Gethsemane to observe the night of watching, or night of vigil, called Leyl Shimurim in Hebrew. This night is so named because it represents the night before the Exodus from Egypt when all the Hebrews stayed awake, watching to see if the Angel of Death would, indeed, pass over their homes and firstborn. It also represents the night during the Exodus when they watched all night to see what deliverance Yahweh would provide from Pharaoh and his army. It is today a night of vigil to see if Yahweh's final deliverance will come that night.

### **The Cup Of Wrath**

**Matthew 26:36-45** – *Yeshua keeps vigil in prayer while the disciples sleep.*

It is during this vigil that Peter, James, and John were unable to stay awake on this night, but Yeshua did!

**Mark 14:33-34** – *“Yeshua took Peter, James, and John with him and began to be very distressed and troubled. And Yeshua said, ‘My soul is deeply grieved to the point of death; remain here and keep watch’.”*

**Luke 22:44** – *“And being in agony He was praying very fervently; and His sweat became like drops of blood, falling down upon the ground.”*

Yeshua is so overcome, so terrified, and so deeply distressed, troubled, and grieved (even to the point of death) that his sweat is like drops of blood falling to the ground. This extremely rare condition, called hemohidrosis, is only known to have occurred in healthy individuals who knew their death was imminent and who knew that there was nothing they could do to prevent it.

- The word translated **distressed** is ekthambeo [G1568] which means: to be thoroughly terrified.
- The word translated **troubled** is adēmoneo [G85] which means: to be troubled, to be in great distress or anguish, to be depressed.
- The word translated **deeply grieved** is perilypos [G4036] which means: exceedingly sorrowful.

- The words translated **point of death** are heos [G2193] and thanatos [G2288]. Both are direct translations of their meanings.

**Matthew 26:39** – Yeshua prayed, saying “*Abba Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from me; yet not as I will, but as you will.*”

**Mark 14:36** – Yeshua prayed, saying “*Abba! Father! All things are possible for you; remove this cup from me; yet not what I will, but what you will.*”

**Luke 22:42** – “*Father, if you are willing, remove this cup from me; yet not my will, but yours be done.*”

What, then, caused Yeshua to experience such great terror? In his humanity, he fully realized that it is he who must drink that fifth cup, that cup of Elijah. It is he who must take Yahweh’s wrath upon himself so that his bride and all who would place their trust in him would not have to. It is he who would have to drink to the last drop that bitter cup, the fifth cup, to secure our freedom from bondage, sin and death.

### **The Fulfillment**

**John 3:17** – “*For Yahweh did not send his Son into the world to condemn the world, but to save the world through him.*”

The crucifixion and resurrection of Yeshua has fulfilled the four promises given in **Exodus 6: 6-7**:

- Yeshua has brought us out from under the yoke of Satan’s bondage (**Matthew 11:29-30**)
- Yeshua has set us free from slavery to sin (**Galatians 5:1**)
- Yeshua has redeemed us from death to eternal life (**Galatians 3:13**)
- Yeshua has taken us to be his bride, and will protect us from the wrath to come (**1 Thessalonians 1:10**).

**Jeremiah 25:7-17** tells us that Yahweh pours out a cup of wrath upon those who do not listen to his counsel; a cup that they must drink to the last drop. David prays for this cup to be poured out in Psalms 69 and 79:

**Psalms 69:24** – “*Pour out your indignation upon them and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.*”

**Psalms 79:6** – “*Pour out your wrath upon the nations which do not know you, and upon the kingdoms which do not call upon your name.*”

### **The final fulfillments may be found in both Isaiah and Revelation:**

**Isaiah 63:1** – “*Who is this who comes from Edom, with blood stained garments . . .*”

**Isaiah 63:4** – “*For the day of vengeance was in My heart, and My year of redemption has come.*”

Yeshua comes from Edom and Bozrah, his apparel stained with blood, on the Day of Vengeance during which his wrath is poured out upon those who have rejected him.

**Revelation 14:9-10** – *“If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of Yahweh, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation.”*

Those who have taken the “Mark of the Beast” must drink Yahweh’s cup of wrath themselves.

## **Conclusions**

There is a pattern of dress rehearsals that are represented by the Moedim of Yahweh. This Moed, Pesach (Passover), was fulfilled in Yeshua’s first coming when He was crucified as a payment in full for all sins, as testified by every believing Christian. The nation of Israel and the Jews have been celebrating Pesach for almost three thousand years, understanding that it symbolizes their Exodus from Egypt and yearly covering from sin, but failing to understand its greater symbolism that Yeshua their Mashiach has completely saved them both from bondage to Pharaoh and bondage to sin.

**Romans 8:1** – *“Therefore there is now no condemnation for those who are in Yeshua Ha’Mashiach.”*

Time and again the Bible speaks of a cup of wrath which will be poured out against sinners. The cup of wrath was ours to drink, but in an indescribable act of compassion, Yeshua chose to intervene and take our wrath upon himself. Yeshua drank the cup of Yahweh’s wrath to the last drop.

**Revelation 20:15** – *“Whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.”*

The cup is now empty. Will you place your faith in Yeshua so that your name can be written in the Lamb’s Book of Life and so you can have eternal life? Or will you continue to deny his sacrifice and drink Yahweh’s cup of wrath at the Great White Throne of Judgment? The choice is yours. Choose wisely!



## *The Powerful Blood of Christ*

Many do not understand that sin did not originate in the Garden of Eden with Adam and Eve. True, Eve was deceived and began to “be like God”. Her first sin was in misquoting God’s words to Adam (Genesis 3:2). Next, she takes it on her own authority to proclaim that the fruit is “good” – despite the fact that only God has the authority to proclaim what is good and what is bad, or evil! Finally, she eats the fruit, then proceeds to contaminate her spouse with sin by giving him of the fruit (Genesis 3:6).

### **Where Sin Began**

**Isaiah 14:12-15** – *“How you are fallen from heaven, O Day Star, son of Dawn! How you are cut down to the ground, you who laid the nations low! You said in your heart, “I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of God; I will sit on the mount of assembly on the heights of Zaphon; I will ascend to the tops of the clouds, I will make myself like the Most High.” But you are brought down to Sheol, to the depths of the Pit.”* Thus, sin begins many would say. But wait, sin was already in the universe. Satan was the first to sin, in heaven, in the Heavenly Temple. Revelation 12:9 confirms that Satan and his demons have been removed from heaven: *“The great dragon was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the Devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world—he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.”*

### **The item needed**

God knew that blood would be needed to cleanse the Heavenly Temple, and also to give mankind access to himself and the Temple. But where could he get this blood? Heaven is populated by spirit beings, and before Satan sinned, it was pure and did not need blood. Only beings of flesh have blood. Thus began God’s plan to create the earth, populate it with beings of flesh, and provide blood to cleanse his heavenly home. But animal blood would not be good enough, and neither would human blood, once Adam and Eve had sinned. Pure blood was needed. God needed a sacrifice once and for all, a sacrifice that would be sufficient to cover or atone for all sin. Hence, Jesus the Christ, born of a virgin. Hence, the application of Jesus’ blood to the heavenly temple (Hebrews 9:11-28).

Hebrews 9:11-12 says: *“But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.”* And Hebrews 9:24 repeats this saying: *“For Christ did not enter a sanctuary made by human hands, a mere copy of the true one, but he entered into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God on our behalf.”*

### **But why blood?**

Blood is the only substance that makes atonement. When Adam and Eve sinned in the garden, God shed blood to provide a cover. Leviticus 17:11 says: *“For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you for making atonement for your lives on the altar; for, as life, it is the blood that makes atonement”* [nepesh/life (H5315) basar/flesh (H1320) dam/blood (H1818)]. Deuteronomy 12:23 tells us that the life is in the blood, or more accurately, the blood is life. Hebrews 9:22 tells us that there is no forgiveness or remission of sins without the shedding of blood.

Blood is the only substance within our bodies covers. If you don’t get this, next time you cut yourself take a look at the blood. The blood on wounds has to be removed before you, a doctor, a nurse, or someone else can assess the damage. Why? Because you can’t see through it – it fully covers!

In order to prove to Satan, his demons, and the angels that God had the right to judge Satan and the demons for their disobedience, God created mankind. If this new creation, a little lower than the angels, made of spirit, soul, flesh, and blood would accept his means to salvation, then Satan would have no way to accuse God of being unfair.

That we are both spiritual and fleshly beings is likely why 1 Corinthians 6:3 tells us that we humans will also judge the angels. That time when we will judge the angels is coming soon.

## *The Five Crowns*

The Five Crowns, or Rewards, are given to those who will have authority in the Messianic Kingdom, and the amount of authority they will have. Not all who are saved will have authority in the kingdom. Some will have their works burnt up, rather than being refined in the fire of judgment at the Bema Seat.

### **The Incorruptible Crown:**

**1 Corinthians 9:24-27** - *“Do you not know that in a race the runners all compete, but only one receives the prize? Run in such a way that you may win it. Athletes exercise self-control in all things; they do it to receive a perishable wreath, but we an imperishable one. So I do not run aimlessly, nor do I box as though beating the air but I punish my body and enslave it, so that after proclaiming to others I myself should not be disqualified.”*

This Crown is the crown of self control and victory in the Christian life. It is given to those who have gained victory over the old man and sinful life, who live a spirit controlled life.

### **The Crown of Rejoicing (Boasting):**

**1 Thessalonians 2:19** - *“What is our hope or joy or crown of boasting before our Lord Yeshua at his coming? Is it not you?”*

**Philippians 4:1** - *“Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.”*

This crown is for those who evangelize and win souls, and whose fruits can be seen in those people who have come to accept Yeshua as their Savior and Lord.

### **The Crown of Righteousness:**

**2 Timothy 4:8** - *“From now on there is reserved for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, will give me on that day, and not only to me but also to all who have longed for his appearing.”*

This crown is given to those who keep the faith both doctrinally and morally in spite of adverse circumstances and those who look longingly for the return of Yeshua Ha'Mashiach. Their lives are lived in conformity to the Newer Covenant, they have their minds transformed, and they look earnestly for the Rapture.

### **The Crown of Life:**

**James 1:12** - *“Blessed is anyone who endures temptation. Such a one has stood the test and will receive the crown of life that the Lord has promised to those who love him.”*

**Revelation 2:10** - *“Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Beware, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison so that you may be tested, and for ten days you will have affliction. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life.”*

This crown is given to those who faithfully endure trials and persecutions for the sake of Christ, and who trust the Lord to bring them through these adversities. This crown is also given to those who suffer martyrdom.

### **The Crown of Glory:**

**1 Peter 5:2-4** - I exhort the elders among you *“to tend the flock of God that is in your charge, exercising the oversight, not under compulsion but willingly, as God would have you do it - not for sordid gain but eagerly. Do not lord it over those in your charge, but be examples to the flock. And when the chief shepherd appears, you will win the crown of glory that never fades away.”*

This crown is given to those who faithfully oversee the flock as pastors, elders, and others. They are those who feed the flock with the milk and meat of God’s word.

### **Conclusions**

**Revelation 4:4** – *“Around the throne I saw twenty-four elders with crowns on their heads.”*

**Revelation 4:10-11** – *“The twenty-four elders will cast their crowns before the throne, saying, ‘Worthy are you, Yeshua, our Lord and our God, to receive glory and honor and power; for you created all things, and because of your will they existed, and were created’.”*

Crowns are given as rewards for faithful service at the Bema Seat by Yeshua. Once the door to heaven has been opened, we see twenty-four elders around the throne wearing these crowns, and later casting them at Yeshua’s feet. Only those who belong to the Bride of Yeshua are given these crowns. The twenty-four elders, therefore, represent the whole Bride, the Church. The Believer, Bride, or Church, therefore, is in Heaven at this point in time.

## ***The Multiple Resurrections and Judgments***

The multiple resurrections and judgments mentioned in the Bible are listed below in chronological order:

### ***The 1st Resurrection - The Resurrection of Yeshua – On the Third Day After the Crucifixion***

**Colossians 1:18** – *“He is also head of the body, the church; and he is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, so that he himself will come to have first place in everything.”*

Yeshua is the first fruit, the first to be resurrected to eternal life so that he might hold first place in everything.

### ***The 2nd Resurrection - The Judgment of the Redeemed – Right After The Rapture***

**2 Corinthians 5:10** – *“For all of us must appear before the judgment seat of Yeshua, so that each may receive recompense for what has been done in the body, whether good or evil.”*

The judgment of the redeemed takes place at the Bema Seat of Yeshua - after The Rapture. This judgment does not determine whether or not a person is cast into hell - the person who has placed their trust in Yeshua is not condemned but has already received eternal life. These people have won their crowns to lay at Yeshua’s feet.

1st Corinthians 4:5 states that the Lord brings to light what is hidden in darkness and exposes the motives of men’s hearts who have just been resurrected or raptured. At that time each will receive his praise from God, and will either receive rewards for faithfulness and service, or will lose rewards due to unfaithfulness, also referred to as receiving crowns to lay at Yeshua’s feet. This resurrection and judgment applies to “the dead in Yeshua”, and also to those who are raptured at Yeshua’s coming to take his bride home.

### ***The 3rd Resurrection - The Judgment of Tribulation Believers – At The End Of The Tribulation Period***

**Revelation 20:4-5** – *“I saw thrones on which were seated those who had been given authority to judge. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony for Yeshua and because of the word of God. They had not worshiped the beast or his image and had not received his mark on their fore-heads or their hands. They came to life and reigned with Yeshua a thousand years. (The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended).”*

The resurrection and judgment of Tribulation Believers takes place before the second coming of Yeshua and the beginning of Yeshua’s Millennial Reign.

### ***The 4th Resurrection - The Judgment of Newer Covenant Believers – Right After The Second Coming***

**Daniel 12:1-2** – *“At that time Michael, the great prince who protects your people, will stand up. There will be a time of much trouble, the worst time since nations have been on earth, but your people will be saved. Everyone whose name is written in the book will be saved. Many people who have already died will live again. Some of them will wake up to have life forever, but some will wake up to find shame and disgrace forever.”*

This resurrection and judgment occur right after the Second Coming of Yeshua. The book referred to by Daniel is the Lamb's Book of Life (Revelation 13:8, 17:8, 20:12-15, and 21:27). Newer Covenant believers are ushered into the millennium kingdom.

### **The 5th Resurrection - The Judgment of Surviving Jews** – Right After The Second Coming

**Ezekiel 20:34-38** – *“I will bring you among the nations as I brought your ancestors into the desert with Moses. There I will judge you face to face.”*

This resurrection and judgment also occurs just after the second coming of Christ. The Jews are gathered once again in the wilderness and the saved enter the millennium kingdom but the lost are purged.

### **The 6th Resurrection - The Judgment of The Sheep and Goats** – Right After The Second Coming

**Matthew 25:31-46** – *“When the Son of Man comes in his glory, and all the angels with him, he will sit on his throne in heavenly glory. All the nations will be gathered before him, and he will separate the nations one from another as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats.”*

This resurrection and judgment also occurs just after the second coming of Yeshua. Yeshua will be seated on his glorious throne, and will judge all humans who have survived the great tribulation. The saved will be ushered into the millennium kingdom and the lost cast into hell. The surviving nations [ethnos G1484] will also be judged at that same time. The Greek words for people are not found in the original Greek manuscripts of the Matthew 24 and 25 verses.

### **The 7th Resurrection -The Judgment of All Others** - At The End Of The Millennium

**Revelation 20:11-15** – *“And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne. Then books were opened, and the Book Of Life was opened. The dead were judged by what they had done, which was written in the books.”*

At the end of the millennium years all who have died will be resurrected, and along with the surviving humans, will be judged according to their works at the Great White Throne judgment. The righteous will enter eternity in the kingdom and the unsaved will be cast into hell. The severity of the judgments against the unsaved are detailed in Matthew 11: 21-23, Luke 24:47-48, and Romans 2:5-6.

### **The Final Judgment -The Judgment of Satan and His Demons** - Right After The End Of The Millennium

**Revelation 20:10** – *“And Satan, who tricked them, was thrown into the lake of burning sulfur with the beast and the false prophet. There they will be punished day and night forever and ever.”*

This is the final judgment. Hell and death are also cast into the lake of fire at this time.

# **Part Five**

## **Revelation Connections**

## *A Bedtime Story*

**1 Peter 3:25** – “*Sanctify Yeshua as Lord in your hearts, always being ready to make a defense to everyone who asks you to give an account for the hope that is in you, yet with gentleness and reverence.*”

The word translated in English as hope is the Greek word *elpis* [G1680] which comes from the root word *elpizo* [G1679]. Both mean to anticipate, usually with pleasure or confidence, an expected outcome. In other words, hope is the anticipation of a favorable conclusion under Elohim’s guidance and the confidence that what Yahweh has done for us in the past guarantees what Yahweh will do in the future.

### **A Bedtime Story**

Many consider the Book of Revelation to be a book of absolute terror. But, in many ways, Revelation reads like a bedtime story told by a loving father to his child. There are the bad guys and the Good Guy; troubles and frightful beasts, peace and glorious visions. There is destruction of all that is evil, and the coming of the beautiful, new city. No matter how bad it sounds at first, Yahweh wins the final battle, and all is made right and good; hope is fulfilled.

### **A Blessing Story**

**Revelation 1:3** – “*Blessed is the one who reads the words of Yeshua’s message, and blessed are the people who hear this message and do what is written in it. The time is near when all of this will happen.*”

Right from the first few verses, Revelation begins, saying both those who read and hear the message are blessed, and then it reminds us that Yeshua, who was, is, and is to come, is coming again. “*Look, he is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see him*” we are told (1:7). Right from the very first verses, our hope begins to climb, to soar. And Revelation’s last verse confirms this, saying “*Yeshua, the one who testifies to these things says: ‘Surely I am coming soon’.*” (22:20). Our hope begins to soar.

### **The Soaring Hope**

Next, through John, our guide, we see a glorious vision of one like the Son of Man, and are told not to be afraid, for we are standing in Yeshua’s midst. And Yeshua has the “keys of Death and of Hades” (1:16). Our hope soars even higher. If these keys are in the hands of Yeshua, then neither Death nor Hades has any power over us, being in themselves subject to the one who has control over us. We next hear the pronouncements concerning the seven churches. While at first glance these seem judgmental, our hope continues to soar, for in each case endurance or repentance brings us surely to Yeshua’s side; “*He who conquers, I will grant him to sit with me on my throne, as I myself conquered and sat down with my Father on his throne*” (3:21), Yeshua says. Our hope reaches even higher heights than before.



As chapter five begins, our hope appears to leave us, and we begin “*to weep bitterly because no one was found worthy to open the scroll or to look into it*” (5:4). But our hope is not gone for long; the Lamb goes and takes the scroll from the right hand of the one who is seated on the throne, and all surrounding the throne break forth in worship and praise. A brief interlude of terror strikes our hearts again as each of the seven seals is broken, but quickly disappears as we see the 144,000, and then the great multitude that no one could count, gathered in praise of Yeshua before the last seal is broken. [Our hope again soars even higher than before.](#)

As Chapter eight comes to a close, again, another interlude of devastation and terror is shown, depicted by the vision of the seven trumpets, and a dampening of our spirits and hope begins to take place, as evil seems to be getting the upper hand. The beast “*that comes up from the bottomless pit*” (11:7) makes war on our two heroes, the two witnesses, and kills them, letting their dead bodies lie in the street to rot. But, lo, we are taken to the temple, and after three and a half days, the two olive trees and the two lampstands come back to life! As they ascend into heaven in a cloud, our hope soars with them. Even in heaven, though, it seems that there is war and destruction, for Michael and his angels are fighting against the dragon (Satan) and his angels. But in short order the dragon and his minions are defeated, and the announcement is made, “*The salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God and the authority of his Yeshua have come*” (12:10). We then see the dragon and his beasts futile attempts to overcome those on the earth, but we also see the 144,000 and the hosts of heaven arrayed for battle, including the one who has “*a golden crown on his head, and a sharp sickle in his hand!*” (14:14). The Day of the Lord is nigh, Hallelujah! Vindication at last is coming. [Our hope again soars even higher than before.](#)

As Chapter sixteen begins we see terror once again striking the earth, this time in a vision of seven bowls of wrath. By now, however, we begin to sense that these visions, too, will be temporary, and our hope continues to soar, expecting the outcome Yahweh has promised throughout all of scripture. Quickly, then, the seven bowls are emptied. By now, we are sitting on the edge of our seats, waiting for the story to be concluded. Two chapters fly by, then a third. The fourth chapter, nineteen, arrives, and sure enough, the angel calls out in a loud voice, “*Fallen, fallen is Babylon, the great!*” (18:1). The next chapter begins, and we hear “*the loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, ‘Hallelujah!’*” (19:1), and again, ‘*Hallelujah*’ (19:3, 4, and 6). Then heaven opens, a white horse appears with its rider, called Faithful and True, and all the armies of heaven follow, also on white horses (19:11-14). Satan is bound and thrown into the bottomless pit. For the next one-thousand years, earth has peace until Satan is once again let out, only to be judged and thrown into the lake of fire (20:10). [Our hope again soars even higher than before.](#)

Chapter twenty-one begins with the vision of the new heaven and the new earth, and it is here and in the following chapter that what began in Genesis comes full circle and all of Elohim’s promises are seen being

fulfilled. We see in these chapters that our hopes and dreams for full restitution are given full expression, the anticipation of a favorable outcome under Yahweh's guidance has been guaranteed and completed. Satan, all evil people, Death, and Hades are thrown into the lake of fire (20:10-14), the new heaven and earth appear (21:1), and Yahweh resumes his walk with his people: *"See, the home of Yahweh is among mortals. He will dwell with them as their God; they will be his peoples, and Yahweh himself will be with them"* (21:3). Death is gone forever, as are tears, mourning, crying, and pain; all have passed away (21:4). The sun is eclipsed, no longer needed for light, *"for the glory of Yahweh is its light, and its lamp is Yeshua, the Lamb"* (21:23), and no sin will enter into the new kingdom (21:27). Those who belong to Yeshua will see Yahweh's face and will have his name on their foreheads (22:4). They will eat of the tree of life (22:14), and will drink freely of the water of life (22:17). **Our hope soars to its highest point, much higher than before.**

## **Conclusions**

Our bedtime story, Revelation, has been told. The bad guys have lost and the Good Guy has won.

Yahweh, in Yeshua, has won the final battle, and all has been made right and good; hope has been fulfilled. Our anticipation of the favorable outcome under Yahweh's guidance, coupled to our visions of the final scenes of Revelation give us confidence that guarantees our participation in what Yahweh will do in the future.

Our hope soars to its highest point, yet; Yahweh has won, we have seen the outcome, we can endure anything the world, Satan, or evil puts in our path. For our hope is not in what we can accomplish, but in what Yahweh has already accomplished through Yeshua. Oh, thank Yahweh/Yeshua/Ruach Ha'Kodesh. Our hope is that we, too, are one of the multitude who praises Yeshua in heaven!

Now I lay me down to sleep, my hope to waken at Yeshua's call, the angel's voice, and to hear the trump of Yahweh as he raptures me home.

## **Final Thought**

Prophecy continues to unfold as foretold by the Hebrew Prophets. The day is coming when Yahweh will show his strength on the mountains of Israel. What is prophesied will come to pass, what is foretold will be made known. Time is short – Yeshua Ha'Mashiach is coming soon – get busy reaching the lost.

## *Revelation Connections*

### **My Experience: At the Ball Game**

**Judges 9:48** – “*Then he said to those with him, ‘Quick! Do just what you saw me do!’*”

I once watched a baseball game. **I saw** the ball head from the pitcher to the batter. It went straight towards the batter and the catcher, with the umpire looking over the catcher’s shoulder. The players on the field adjusted their positions, and the runners on the bases took steps toward the next base – **lots of action**. The fans sat at the edge of their seats, barely breathing. **It was really quiet**. **Then I saw** the ball curve down just before getting to the batter. **There was silence** for a few seconds and **then I saw** the ball heading straight towards the batter, and curving right –again, **quiet in the stadium**. But then, after a few seconds, the stadium got really noisy and **then I heard** the fans shouted with joy at the strikeout.

### **John’s Experience: In Heaven**

**I saw** the Lamb break the first of the seven seals, the second, the third, the fourth, the fifth, and the sixth. Horses were let loose, earthquakes struck, and the mountains and islands all moved away from their normal places. When the Lamb broke the seventh seal, **there was silence** in heaven for what seemed like half an hour. **Then I saw** the seven angels who stand before God, and they were given seven shofars. Hail, fire, polluted waters, darkness, stars falling, pits opening, smoke everywhere, people everywhere being killed – **lots of action**. **Then I saw** another sign in heaven, a great and wonderful one — seven angels with the seven bowls full of the plagues that are the final ones. More devastation, more blood, more burnt dead bodies, more lightning, thunder, and earthquakes. **Then I heard** what sounded like the roar of a huge crowd in heaven, shouting, “*Halleluyah, Halleluyah, Halleluyah!*”

### **The Common Factor**

No doubt to you, the reader, the (tall) tale sure sounded like an experience of consecutive pitches or events, didn't it! My experience at the ball game was a description of **only ONE pitch** but from three different cameras. Today we have the wondrous technology of replay from every imaginable angle, so what appeared at first to be a tale of three pitches turns out to be only a single pitch.

No doubt, you, the reader have been told more than once that the seal, shofar, and bowl judgments are separate, consecutive events. It seems like they should be, as John says, "and then I saw . . . ." However, I am becoming more and more convinced that what John saw was **not** a series of consecutive events, but many of the same events from different angles. Talk about being ahead of your time, eh?

## **Creation (Genesis) vs. Destruction (Revelation)**

Revelation shows distinct connections between creation and judgment, seen especially in the Shofar judgments. The first, second, third, fourth, and fifth Shofars judge creation. The first Shofar judges the land, plants and trees (Day Three). The second and third Shofars judge the water and its inhabitants (Day Two and Day Five). The fourth Shofar judges the Sun and Moon (Day Four). The fifth Shofar judges the creation of light (Day One).

- The third Shofar and third Bowl would bring about the deaths seen in Seals three and four -- no water -- death quickly follows.
- Seal six and the seventh Bowl both address the mountains and islands flying away like fools, as Gandalf would say. Surely this only happens once!
- Seal six and seventh Shofar both address the veil being ripped open, and heaven being seen into. Again, probably a one time event.
- Seal seven and Shofar seven sound incredibly alike. Okay, Yahweh loves to put on a show - thunder, lightning, earthquakes, but it still sounds like the same event to me.

### **Genesis 1:1-5 – Day One**

Light is created. Darkness is overcome.

### **Revelation 9:1-2 – The Fifth Shofar; Sun and Air Darkened Worldwide**

The bottomless pit is opened and the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit.

### **Revelation 16:10-11 – The Fifth Bowl; Darkness in the Beast's Kingdom**

The throne of the beast and his kingdom is darkened.

### **Genesis 1:6-8 – Day Two**

The waters are divided. There do not appear to be any direct judgments against this divine action.

### **Genesis 1:9-13 – Day Three**

Dry land appears. Yahweh calls the dry land Earth, and the waters he calls Seas. Grass, plants and trees, each yielding its own kind of seed, are produced.

### **Revelation 8:7 – The First Shofar; A Third of the Lands Burned Up**

A third of the earth is burned up, a third of the trees is burned up, and all the green grass is burned up.

### **Revelation 16:17-21 – The Seventh Bowl; Total Devastation of the Lands**

Thunder and lightning, and a great earthquake. So great, that every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. The land is totally devastated.

### **Genesis 1:14-19 – Day Four**

The stars in the heavens are created. The two great lights are also created. Yahweh calls them the sun and moon.

### **Revelation 8:12 – The Fourth Shofar; Sun and Moon Darkened**

A third of the sun, a third of the moon, and a third of the stars is struck. Both day and night have a third less light.

### **Revelation 16:8-9 – The Fourth Bowl; Sun Overheats**

The sun heats up and burns people with fire. The kingdom of the beast becomes dark.

### **Genesis 1:20-23 – Day Five**

The seas, or waters, teem with swarms of living creatures. The air teems with birds. The fish are to be fruitful, multiply, and fill the water of the seas, and the birds are also to multiply on the earth.

### **Revelation 8:8-9 – The Second Shofar; A Third of the Sea Turned to Blood**

A third of the sea is turned to blood and a third of the living creatures in the sea died.

### **Revelation 8:10-11 – The Third Shofar; A Third of the Rivers Turned to Blood**

A third of the rivers and the springs of water become bitter, undrinkable.

### **Revelation 16:3 – The Second Bowl; Total Blood Seas**

The seas turn to blood and every living thing in the seas dies.

### **Revelation 16:4-7 – The Third Bowl; Total Blood Rivers**

Likewise, the rivers all turn to blood as well.

### **Genesis 1:9-10 – Day Six**

The land brings forth every kind of livestock, crawling animal, and wild beast. Yahweh makes mankind in his own image and likeness. Yahweh gives every kind of seed-bearing plant and every tree with seed-bearing fruit to man and beast as food to eat.

### **Revelation Shofar 9:1-12 – The Fifth Shofar; Locusts and Calvary**

Locusts appear that are allowed to harm the people so fully that the people will seek death but will be unable to find it. The four bound angels are released, along with 200 million cavalry soldiers, who kill a third of mankind with fire, smoke, and sulfur that issues from the horses' mouths.

### **Revelation 16:2 – The First Bowl; Sores on People**

Loathsome and malignant sores come upon the people who had the mark of the beast and who worshiped his image.

### **Visions**

**Revelation 1:1** – *“This is the revelation which Yahweh gave to Yeshua the Messiah, so that he could show his servants what must happen very soon.”*

Revelation remains a mystery to many people. They say that the images and symbols in this book are too hard to understand. But are they really that hard to understand? Arnold Fruchtenbaum has noted five-hundred parallel passages in the Older Covenant, and another author claims there are over 800 parallels. Below are some of the connections I have found just in regards to Yeshua.

Revelation starts out with the statement that a disclosure of information has been given to Yeshua regarding what is going to happen. This statement should not be surprising, as Yahweh says he does nothing without first warning his prophets (**Amos 3:7**), and Yeshua is the prophet from Nazareth of Galilee **Matthew 21:11, Revelation 19:10**).

### *The Parallels*

**Ezekiel 12:27-28** – “Human being, look! People from the house of Israel are saying, ‘The vision he sees concerns the distant future; he is prophesying about a time far off.’ Therefore, say to them that Adonai Yahweh says, ‘None of my words will be delayed any more, but the word that I speak will be accomplished,’ says Adonai Yahweh.”

**Zephaniah 1:14** – “The great Day of Yahweh is near, near and coming very soon; Hear the sound of the Day of Yahweh! When it’s here, even a warrior will cry bitterly.”

**Isaiah 5:19** – “They say, ‘Let him hurry, let him act quickly, so we can see; let the plan of the Holy One of Israel take shape and come to pass, then we will know it’!”

### **The High Priest - Yeshua**

**Revelation 1:7, 14-15**– “*Look! He is coming with the clouds! Every eye will see him, including those who pierced him; and all the tribes of the Land will mourn him.* <sup>14</sup>*His head and hair were as white as snow-white wool, his eyes like a fiery flame,* <sup>15</sup>*his feet like burnished brass refined in a furnace, and his voice like the sound of rushing waters.*”

The image of God Almighty having white hair, fiery eyes, and brass feet are well known in Older Covenant scriptures, as well as his coming in the clouds, and his having been pierced.

### *The Parallels*

**Psalms 104:3** –He makes the clouds his chariot, and travels along on the wings of the wind.”

**Ezekiel 43:2** – “I saw the glory of the God of Israel coming from the east; the sound was like that of rushing water; and the earth radiated his glory.”

**Daniel 7:9** – “As I watched, thrones were set in place; and the Ancient One took his seat. His clothing was white as snow, the hair on his head was like pure wool. His throne was fiery flames, with wheels of burning fire.”

**Daniel 9-10** – “His attire was white like snow; the hair of his head was like lamb’s wool. His throne was ablaze with fire and its wheels were all aflame. <sup>10</sup>A river of fire was streaming forth and proceeding from his presence.”

**Daniel 10:6** – “His body resembled yellow jasper, and his face had an appearance like lightning. His eyes were like blazing torches; his arms and feet gleamed like polished bronze. His voice thundered forth like the sound of a big crowd.”

**Zechariah 12:10** – “They will look to me, the one they have pierced.”

### **The High Priestly Garments**

**Revelation 1:13** – *“In the middle of the lampstands I saw one like a son of man, clothed in a robe reaching to the feet, and girded across his chest with a golden sash.”*

Revelation is not the only place that the robe and golden sash is mentioned. In fact, the clothing is identical to the clothing that the High Priest wore!

### ***The Parallels***

**Exodus 28:1-43; Exodus 39:1-31** – “Here are the items that need to be made: a breast piece, a priestly vest, a robe, an embroidered shirt, a turban, and a sash. These sacred clothes are to be made for your brother Aaron and his sons who will be my priests. Only gold and fine linen, woven with blue, purple, and red wool, are to be used for making these clothes.”

**Daniel 10:5** – “I looked up and saw a man clothed in linen; around his waist was a belt made of gold from Uphaz.”

### **The Robe Dipped In Blood**

**Revelation 7:14** – *“These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.”*

**Revelation 19:13** – *“He is clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God.”*

The robe dipped in blood, or the blood of grapes, is also well known in the Older Covenant scriptures, both in conjunction with the High priest and with prophecies about Yeshua.

### ***The Parallels***

**Genesis 49:10-11** **10** – “The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor the ruler’s staff from between his feet, until tribute comes to him; and the obedience of the peoples is his. Binding his foal to the vine and his donkey’s colt to the choice vine, he washes his garments in wine and his robe in the blood of grapes . . .”

**Leviticus 8:30** – “Then Moses took some of the anointing oil and of the blood that was on the altar and sprinkled it on Aaron and his garments, and also on his sons and his sons’ garments. So he consecrated Aaron and his garments, and his sons and his sons’ garments with him.”

### **Treading the Winepress**

**Revelation 19:14-15** – *“And the armies of heaven, wearing fine linen, white and pure, were following him on white horses. And out of his mouth comes a sharp sword with which to strike down the nations, and he will rule them with a rod of iron; he will tread the winepress of the fury of the wrath of Yahweh the Almighty.”*

Revelation gives us the answer to the question posed in Isaiah. The treading of the winepress is what stains the robe with blood.

### ***The Parallel***

**Isaiah 63:2-3** – “Why is your apparel red, and your garments like the one who treads in the winepress? ‘I have trodden the wine trough alone, and from the peoples there was no man with me. I also trod them in my anger and trampled them in my wrath; and their lifeblood is sprinkled on my garments, and I stained all my raiment. For the day of vengeance is in my heart, and the year of my redeemed is come’.”

### **The Open and Shut Doors**

**Revelation 3:7** *“Here is the message of Ha’Kodesh, the True One, the one who has the key of David, who, if he opens something, no one else can shut it, and if he closes something, no one else can open it.”*

### ***The Parallel***

**Isaiah 22:22** “I will place the key to the house of David on his shoulder. When he opens the door, no one can close it; when he closes the door, no one can open it.”

### **The Book Sealed**

**Revelation 10:4** *“When the seven peals of thunder had spoken, I was about to write; and I heard a voice from heaven saying, “Seal up the things which the seven peals of thunder have spoken and do not write them.”*

**Revelation 22:10** *“Then he said to me, “Don’t seal up the words of the prophecy in this book.”*

### ***The Parallel***

**Daniel 12:4-9** “But you, Daniel, shut up the words and seal the book, until the time of the end. He said, ‘Go your way, Daniel, for the words are shut up and sealed until the time of the end’.”



### **The Sweet Scroll Becomes the Bitter Book**

**Revelation 10:8-10** “And the voice which I heard from heaven, I heard again speaking with me, and saying, “Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the land.” So I went to the angel, telling him to give me the little book. And he said to me, “Take it and eat it; it will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth it will be sweet as honey.” I took the little book out of the angel’s hand and ate it, and in my mouth it was sweet as honey; and when I had eaten it, my stomach was made bitter.”

#### ***The Parallel***

**Ezekiel 2:8-3: 3** “But you, son of man, hear what I say to you; Be not rebellious like that rebellious house: open your mouth, and eat that I give you. And when I looked, behold, a hand was sent to me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein; And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe. He said to me, O mortal, eat what is offered to you; eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Israel. So I opened my mouth, and he gave me the scroll to eat. He said to me, Mortal, eat this scroll that I give you and fill your stomach with it. Then I ate it; and in my mouth it was as sweet as honey.”

### **Gathering Together to Read the Scroll**

**In Revelation 5:5-7** the king enters the platform at the Temple and reads from the Seven Sealed Scroll, a parallel image to the letters received from the King by the Cohen Ha’Gâdôl (High Priest) in the Nehemiah and Ezra passages.

#### ***The Parallel***

According to Nehemiah and Ezra, all of the people would gather at the Temple Mount for a great assembly, at which time they would celebrate the appointed feasts, read the Torah Scroll and also any letters received from the King in Babylon which were given to the Governor by the Cohen Ha’Gâdôl (High Priest).

### **The Trees of Healing**

**Revelation 22:1-2** “And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of Yahweh and of the Lamb. In the middle of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bore twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.”

### ***The Parallel***

**Ezekiel 47:12** “On both sides of the river’s banks, every kind of tree will grow for food. Their leaves will not wither nor will their fruit fail, but they will bear fruit every month, because their water source flows from the sanctuary. Their fruit will be for food and their leaves for healing.”

### **A New Song is Sung**

**Revelation 14:3** *“They sing a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and before the elders. No one could learn that song except the one hundred forty-four thousand who have been redeemed from the earth.*

**Revelation 15:3** *“They sang the song of Moses, the bond-servant of God.”*

### ***The Parallel***

**Deuteronomy 31, 32** Moses is given the words to a new song. “Moses and Joshua, I am going to give you the words to a new song. Moses wrote down the words to the song right away, and he taught it to the Israelites.”

### **The New Heavens and Earth**

**Revelation 21:1** *“Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the old heaven and the old earth had passed away, and the sea was no longer there.”*

### ***The Parallels***

**Isaiah 65:17** “Look, I am ready to create new heavens and a new earth! The former ones will not be remembered; no one will think about them anymore.”

**Isaiah 66:22** “For just as the new heavens and the new earth I am about to make will remain standing before me,” says the LORD, “so your descendants and your name will remain.”

### **Heaven Comes To Earth**

**Revelation 21:3** *“I heard a loud voice from the throne say, “See! Yahweh’s Shekhinah is with mankind, and he will live with them. They will be his people, and he himself, Yahweh-with-them, will be their God.”*

### ***The Parallels***

**Leviticus 26:11-12** “I will put my tabernacle in your midst and I will not abhor you. I will walk among you, and I will be your God and you will be my people.”

**Jeremiah 31:3** “I will be their God and they will be my people.”

**Ezekiel 37:27** “My dwelling place will be with them; I will be their God, and they will be my people.”

## **The Bride Adorned**

**Revelation 21:2** “I saw the holy city, the new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from Yahweh, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.”

### *The Parallels*

**2 Samuel 17:3** “I will bring all the people back to you as a bride comes home to her husband.”

**Isaiah 61:10** “As a bridegroom is dressed for his wedding and decks himself with a garland, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.”

## **The Authority of Yeshua and His Rod of Iron**

**Revelation 2:26-27** *“To him who wins the victory and does what I want until the goal is reached, I will give him authority over the nations; he will rule them with a staff of iron and dash them to pieces like pottery.”*

**Revelation 12:5** *“She gave birth to a son, a male child, the one who will rule all the nations with a staff of iron.”*

**Revelation 19:15** *“And out of his mouth comes a sharp sword with which to strike down nations - “He will rule them with a staff of iron.”*

### *The Parallel*

**Psalms 2:8-9** “Ask me, and I will give you the nations as your inheritance, the ends of the earth as your personal property. You will break them with an iron scepter; you will smash them like a potter’s jar!”

## **The Kings Hide**

**Revelation 6:15-16** *“Then the earth’s kings, the rulers, the generals, the rich and the mighty — indeed, everyone, slave and free — hid himself in caves and among the rocks in the mountains, and said to the mountains and rocks, “Fall on us, and hide us from the face of the One sitting on the throne and from the fury of the Lamb’!”*

### *The Parallel*

**Hosea 10:8** “Then they will say to the mountains, ‘Cover us!’ and to the hills, ‘Fall on us!’”

## **Bowls of Incense Waived before Yahweh**

**Revelation 5:8** *“When He had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each one holding a harp and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.”*

**Revelation 8:3-4** “Another angel came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer; and much incense was given to him, so that he might add it to the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar which was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before Yahweh out of the angel’s hand.”

### ***The Parallels***

**Leviticus 16:12-13** “Aaron shall take a censer full of coals of fire from the altar before Yahweh, and two handfuls of sweet incense beaten small, and he shall bring it inside the veil and put the incense on the fire before the Lord.”

**Deuteronomy 33:10** “they shall put incense before you and whole burnt offerings on your altar.”

### **Yahweh Tzav’ot – God of Heaven’s Armies**

**Revelation 11:16-17** “The twenty-four elders sitting on their thrones in God’s presence fell on their faces and worshipped God, saying, “We thank you, Yahweh, God of heaven’s armies, the One who is and was, that you have taken your power and have begun to rule. [Also in **Revelation 1:8, 4:8, 11:17, 15:3, 16:7, 19:6, 19:15, 21:22**]

### ***The Parallels***

**Psalms 80:14** “God of armies, please come back! Look from heaven, see, and tend this vine!”

**Amos 3:13** “Yahweh, the sovereign God who commands armies, is speaking!”

**Amos 4:13** “For here he is! . . . Yahweh, the God who commands armies, is his name!”

**Isaiah 24:21** “When that day comes, Yahweh will punish the armies of the high heaven and the kings of the earth.”

### **The Rage Unleashed**

**Revelation 11:18** “The Goyim raged. But now your rage has come, the time for the dead to be judged.”

### ***The Parallel***

**Psalms 2:1** “Why do the nations rebel? Why are the countries devising plots that will fail?”

### **Reaping The Harvest – The Angel Speaks**

**Revelation 10:5-6** “Then the angel I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised his right hand to heaven and swore by the one who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and what is in it, and the earth and what is in it, and the sea and what is in it, “There will be no more delay!”

### *The Parallels*

**Daniel 12:7** “Then I heard the man clothed in linen who was over the waters of the river as he raised both his right and left hands to the sky and made an oath by the one who lives forever: ‘It is for a time, times, and half a time. Then, when the power of the one who shatters the holy people has been exhausted, all these things will be finished’.”

**Deuteronomy 32:40** “For I raise up my hand to heaven, and say, ‘As surely as I live forever’ . . .”

**Nehemiah 9:6** “You alone are the LORD. You made the heavens, even the highest heavens, along with all their multitude of stars, the earth and all that is on it, the seas and all that is in them.”

**Exodus 20:11** “For in six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth and the sea and all that is in them, and he rested on the seventh day; therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and set it apart as holy.”

**Psalms 146:6** “The one who made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, who remains forever faithful.”

### **Reaping The Harvest – The Great Dragon Thrown Down**

**Revelation 12:9** “*Another sign was seen in heaven: there was a great red dragon with seven heads and ten horns...*”

**Revelation 12:9** “*The great dragon was thrown out, that ancient serpent, also known as the Devil and Satan [the Adversary], the deceiver of the whole world. He was hurled down to the earth, and his angels hurled down with him.*”

**Revelation 20:2** “*And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years.*”

### *The Parallels*

**Isaiah 27:1** “In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.”

**Isaiah 51:9** “Wasn’t it you who hacked Rahab to pieces, you who pierced the dragon that is in the sea?”

**Ezekiel 29:3** “Behold, I am against you, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lies in the middle of his rivers.”

### **Reaping The Harvest – Babylon Destroyed**

**Revelation 14:8** “*Another angel, a second one, followed, saying, ‘She has fallen! She has fallen! Babel the Great!’*”

**Revelation 18:2** “*He cried out in a strong voice, ‘She has fallen! She has fallen! Babel the Great!’*”

### *The Parallels*

**Isaiah 21:9** “Babylon has fallen, fallen! All the idols of her gods lie shattered on the ground!”

**Jeremiah 51:8** “Suddenly Babylon has fallen and been broken; wail for her!”

**Jeremiah 51:44** “The nations shall no longer flow to Bel; the wall of Babylon has fallen.”

**Jeremiah 51:49** “Babylon must fall for the slain of Israel, just as for Babylon have fallen the slain of all the earth.”

### **Reaping The Harvest – The Sickle is Swung**

**Revelation 14:14-20** *“Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud was one like a son of man, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand. And another angel came out of the temple, crying out with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, “Put in your sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come, because the harvest of the earth is ripe.” Then He who sat on the cloud swung His sickle over the earth, and the earth was reaped.”*

### *The Parallels*

**Daniel 7:13** “I was watching in the night visions, And with the clouds of the sky one like a son of man was approaching. He went up to the Ancient of Days and was escorted before him”.

**Joel 3:13-14** “Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe . . . Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! For the day of Jehovah is at hand in the valley of decision.”

### **Reaping The Harvest – Mountains and Islands Laid Waste**

**Revelation 16:20** *“And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.”*

### *The Parallels*

**Job 9:5** “He moves the mountains, although they don’t know it, when he overturns them in his anger.”

**Job 14:18** “Just as a mountain erodes and falls away, its rock is removed from its place.”

**Isaiah 42:15** “I will make waste mountains and hills . . .”

**Isaiah 54:10** “For the mountains may leave and the hills be removed, but my grace will never leave you, and my covenant of peace will not be removed,” says Yahweh, who has compassion on you.”

**Jeremiah 4:24** “I looked at the mountains, and they shook — all the hills moved back and forth.”

**Zechariah 14:4** “On that day . . . half of the mountain will move toward the north, and half of it toward the south.”

## **Reaping The Harvest – Treading the Winepress**

**Revelation 19:14-15** *“And the armies of heaven, wearing fine linen, white and pure, were following him on white horses. And out of his mouth comes a sharp sword with which to strike down the nations, and he will rule them with a rod of iron; he will tread the winepress of the fury of the wrath of Yahweh the Almighty.”*

### ***The Parallel***

**Isaiah 63:2-3** *“Why is your apparel red, and your garments like the one who treads in the winepress? “I have trodden the wine trough alone, and from the peoples there was no man with me. I also trod them in my anger and trampled them in my wrath; and their lifeblood is sprinkled on my garments, and I stained all my raiment”. For the day of vengeance is in my heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.”*

## **Yeshua Provides -- Fly You Fools, Fly**

**Revelation 12:14** *“Israel flew to her place in the desert, where she is taken care of for a season and two seasons and half a season.”*

### ***The Parallels***

**Psalms 12:7** *“You, LORD, will protect them; you will continually shelter each one from these evil people.”*

**Daniel 7:25** *“The Devil will speak words against the Most High. He will harass the holy ones of the Most High continually. They will be delivered into his hand for a time, times, and half a time.”*

**Daniel 12:7** *“The man dressed in linen who was above the water of the river raised his right and left hands toward heaven and swore by him who lives forever that it would be for a time, times and a half, and that it will be when the power of the holy people is no longer being shattered that all these things will end.”*

## **Yeshua Provides -- The Never Hungry**

**Revelation 7:16** *“They will never again be hungry, they will never again be thirsty, the sun will not beat down on them, nor will any burning heat.”*

### ***The Parallel***

**Isaiah 49:10** *“They will not be hungry or thirsty; the sun’s oppressive heat will not beat down on them, for one who has compassion on them will guide them; he will lead them to springs of water.”*

## **Yeshua Provides -- The Tears Wiped Away**

**Revelation 7:17** *“For the Lamb at the center of the throne will shepherd them, will lead them to springs of living water, and God will wipe every tear from their eyes.”*

### ***The Parallel***

**Isaiah 25:8** “The sovereign LORD will wipe away the tears from every face, and remove his people’s disgrace from all the earth. Indeed, the LORD has announced it!”

### **Conclusions**

The images and symbols used in Revelation are easy to understand in light of the parallels in the Older Covenant scriptures. Failing to make those connections is the reason many find Revelation hard to understand. Once the connections are made, however, the confusion disappears.

While the Seal judgments are primarily against mankind and their kings, priests, and subjects, the Shofar and Bowl judgments are primarily against the creation itself, and secondly against mankind and kingdoms. The entire creation is judged, sometimes in the same order as they were created. Yahweh is thorough in his judgment of the planet, the animal kingdoms, and mankind.

### **Final Thought**

The great day of Yahweh is getting really near, even at the door. It hastens forth and will not delay. We do NOT set dates, but clearly Yahweh is getting ready to change the course of human history once again. The signs are clear for those who have eyes to see and ears to hear.



## *The Two Witnesses of Revelation*

**Revelation 11:3-4** – *“And I will give power to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees and the two lamp stands standing before the God of the earth.”*

Scripture tells us that there are two witnesses who will testify and prophesy for three and one-half years (1260 days) during the first half of the tribulation period. Their primary purpose is to testify to Yeshua and denounce the Anti-Christ or Beast. Many believe that these two witnesses are Moses and Elijah. Others believe they are Enoch and Elijah. But what if they are none of the above?

### **Human Death**

**Hebrews 9:27** – *“It is appointed for humans to die once and after this comes judgment.”*

Scripture tells us that there are only two types of death. The first type is the death of the body when the soul is either assigned to Sheol [Hell] or ascends to be with Yeshua (Philippians 1:23). Most human's bodies only die a physical death once, but there are some who have physically died more than once. Lazarus is one example scripture gives us (John 11:43), and many have experienced what is called “Near Death”. This first type of death is only temporary, as all will be resurrected.

Each human, once resurrected, will then be assigned to live eternally with Yahweh and Yeshua on the New Earth or in the New Jerusalem, or will be consigned to eternal death in the Lake of Fire. The second type of death is permanent.

### **Human Witnesses**

Let's examine the possibilities of who those two witnesses may be, if they indeed be human beings:

- **Elijah** is considered to be the premier candidate for one of the two witnesses, as he would clearly represent the Prophets and/or the Jews for those who contend that the two witnesses portray either the Law and the Prophets, or the Gentiles and the Jews. As far as we are aware, he has never physically died, having been taken alive into heaven. Yeshua states that Elijah must come before the terrible and great day of the Lord, as prophesied in **Malachi 4:5**. He stood before Yahweh and stopped the rain from falling (**1 Kings 17:1**) and also was able to call fire down from heaven (**2 Kings 1:10**). Both witnesses are also able to cause the rain to stop and defend themselves with fire.

- **Moses** has only physically died once, as far as we are aware. Scripture clearly tells us that he died and was buried by Yahweh (Deuteronomy 34:4-7). His candidacy for being one of the two witnesses is based on the

assumption that the two witnesses portray the Law and the Prophets. Moses, therefore, would represent Law. He also had the ability to turn water into blood and the power to plague the earth (**Exodus 7:14-21**), which the two witnesses will also be able to do.

*Matthew 17:3, Mark 9:4 and Luke 9:30 tell us that both Moses and Elijah appeared before Yeshua just prior to his crucifixion and resurrection. Adding these three passages to the many scriptures above cause many to contend that Moses and Elijah are the two witnesses of Revelation.*

- **Enoch's** primary qualification for being one of the two witnesses stems from his having been taken alive into heaven (**Genesis 5:24** and **Hebrews 11:5**). He would portray Grace, for those who contend that the two witnesses portray Law and Grace. The first, second, and third century Church Fathers believed that Enoch would be the second witness to accompany Elijah.

*Many contend that the two most likely candidates are Enoch and Elijah. Both were men of righteousness who were raptured to Heaven alive, never having to experience the first death. Both were prophets. Enoch was a Gentile and Elijah was a Jew.*

### **However**

**Amos 3:7** – “Surely Yahweh does nothing unless he reveals his secret counsel to his servants the prophets.”

Scripture does not give us any indication that either Enoch or Moses are prophesied to return before the Day of the Lord. It either or both are one of the two witnesses, surely scripture would tell us clearly that they are. Scripture does, however, indicate that Elijah is to return before the Day of the Lord. His mission: He will turn the heart of fathers to their sons, and the heart of sons to their fathers (**Malachi 3:23-24**). This sounds to me more like imploring people to return to their Hebrew roots than warning people that Yeshua's second coming is about to take place. Perhaps Elijah only comes to help set up the next Temple and to insure that the worship practices are in accordance with Yahweh's teachings.

### **Non-Human Witnesses**

Let's examine the possibilities of who those two witnesses may be, if they indeed be someone other than humans:

**Revelation 11:4** – “These are the two olive trees and the two lamp stands standing before the God of the earth.”

- The two witnesses stand before Yahweh.
- They will be clothed in sackcloth, a symbol of humbleness, which today might easily be similar to denim!, a tough, durable fabric that could stand up for three years of service.

- The two witnesses have the power to destroy their enemies with fire from their mouths, control the weather, turn water into blood, and cause plagues.
- They will be killed in Jerusalem, and their bodies will lie in the street for three and one-half days.
- They will be resurrected and ascend into heaven while all the world watches.

**Zechariah 4:14** gives us further insight into who the two lamp stands may be. They are the “*two anointed ones who are standing by the Lord of the whole earth.*” **Isaiah 6:1-7** gives us another picture of who these beings are who stand beside Yahweh: “*In the year of King Uzziah’s death I saw Yahweh sitting on a high, lofty throne! The hem of his robe filled the temple. Seraphim stood over him, each with six wings - two for covering his face, two for covering his feet and two for flying.*” They are the two Seraphim or Cherubim!

In both the Revelation and the Zechariah accounts we see the same thing. The two olive trees were “two witnesses” or “two anointed ones” standing before Yahweh, and Isaiah tells us who they are. So does the Ark of the Covenant. The two who sat at either end of the Ark were Cherubim, another name for the Seraphim! These may very well be the same two “angels” who accompanied Yahweh when He came down to investigate Sodom and Gomorrah (**Genesis** chapters **18-19**).

The two witnesses are never called sons of Adam, nor are they called human beings, scripture simply calls them lampstands and olive trees! We also noted that they have power to kill with fire from their mouths, and ascend into heaven while all the world watches. Not typically behavior demonstrated by humans, eh?

### **Those Who Called Fire Down From Heaven**

Many humans have called down fire from heaven, but scripture never states that they breath fire from their mouths. There are those who have called down fire are, and two who wanted to call down fire, but Yeshua did not allow them to do so. They are:

- **Exodus 9:23** – **Moses**: Yahweh sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground
- **2 Kings 1:10, 12, 14** – **Elijah**: prayed and fire came down from heaven and consumed the captain and his fifty
- **1 Chronicles 21:26** – **David**: called upon Yahweh and fire from heaven came down upon the altar of burnt offering
- **2 Chronicles 7:1** – **Solomon**: finished praying, then fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt offering
- **Revelation 13:13** – **The Second Beast**: makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men
- **Luke 9:54** – **James and John**: wanted to because the people of the village did not welcome Yeshua, but did not!

## True Fire Breathing Beings

**Revelation 11:5** – *“If anyone desires to harm them, fire proceeds out of their mouth and devours their enemies.”*

**Job 41:18-21** – *“From Leviathan’s mouth go flaming torches; sparks of fire leap out. Out of its nostrils comes smoke, as from a boiling pot and burning rushes. Its breath kindles coals, and a flame comes out of its mouth.”*

**Isaiah 27:1** – *“In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.”*

Scripture only gives the ability to breath fire from their mouth to Leviathan. And Leviathan is synonymous with the serpent, the snake, the sea monster, and the dragon. All apt descriptions of Lucifer, or Satan. And guess to what genus, phylum, and order Satan belongs: the order of Seraphim, or Cherubim!

Is Revelation giving us yet one more hint that the two witnesses are not human, but also of the genus, phylum, and order of Seraphim, or Cherubim? I say it is. What do you say?

## The Hebrew Words

The Hebrew word translated dragon is *tannyn* [H8577]. It means: Dragon, serpent, sea monster, river monster, or venomous snake.

The Hebrew word translated Serpent is *nachash* [H5175]. It means: Serpent, or snake

The Hebrew word translated Leviathan is *livyathan* [H3882]. It means: Sea monster, or dragon.

## The Ability to Kill the Witnesses

**Revelation 11:7** – *“When they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them, and kill them.”*

Scripture indicates that neither of the two witnesses can be killed by a human being. Only the beast can do so. The timing of their murder is at about the mid-point of the tribulation period; at about the same time that Satan, former chief of the Seraphim, is allowed to indwell the Antichrist. And the Antichrist, also referred to as the beast, is able to kill the two witnesses.

There is an old saying: “It takes a thief to catch a thief.” Perhaps it takes a Seraph to kill a Seraph, eh? Is Revelation giving us yet one more hint that the two witnesses are not human, but also of the genus, phylum, and order of Seraphim, or Cherubim? I say it is. What do you say?

## Death Of The Witnesses

**Hebrews 13:2** – *“Do not neglect to show hospitality to strangers, for by this some have entertained angels without knowing it.”*

Scripture indicates that neither of the two witnesses can be killed by a human being. Only the beast can do so at about the mid-point of the tribulation period; at about the same time that Satan, former chief of the Seraphim, is allowed to indwell the Antichrist. Can angels, Seraphim, or Cherubim become human and thus be subject to death and resurrection? Yeshua, who is God, came in human form, died a physical death, and was resurrected! Have we forgotten this? Scripture gives us many examples of angels who have taken on human form and interacted with human beings. Could the two witnesses be Seraphim / Cherubim who may come in human form, are killed, and are then resurrected? Perhaps so!

**Matthew 12:25, Luke 11:17** – *“Any kingdom divided against itself is laid waste; and any city or house divided against itself will not stand.”*

Satan, too, was a Cherubim / Seraphim. Have we forgotten this? How appropriate and fitting that Yahweh might use two members over whom Satan once had authority to divide his house and lay it waste! Are these witnesses in truth dragons who do not lose their ability to breathe fire from their mouths, even in human form? Perhaps so!

## The Ascension Into Heaven

**Revelation 11:7** – *“I heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, “Come up here!” They went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies saw them.”*

Once again, we see a “rapture” or a going up into heaven witnessed by many, just as Enoch, Elijah, and Yeshua were witnessed going up. But notice one great difference. Enoch, Elijah, and Yeshua were all carried up by horses! Revelation states that the two witnesses merely went up!

If they are indeed tanniyn, or dragons, then they have wings upon which they can fly up into heaven. No need to be carried into heaven on the backs of horses, as is the case for every human who has been bodily taken or raptured into heaven.

Is Revelation giving us yet one more hint that the two witnesses are not human, but also of the genus, phylum, and order of Seraphim, or Cherubim? I say it is. What do you say?

## Objections

Pastors, especially sharp pastors who know their Greek and Hebrew, and who know scripture from beginning to end, or should I say from aleph to tav, are a blessing to all. One major objection has been raised by just such a pastor. His objection is to the comment: *“Could the two witnesses be Seraphim / Cherubim who may come in*

*human form, are killed, and are then resurrected? Perhaps so!”* The comment was given to generate thinking and conversation. Pastor and I had a very lively conversation regarding this comment! He had no objection to a heavenly being taking on human form when appearing or interacting with humans, but he wondered, “*Can an angel, seraph, or cherub really be killed.*”

### **Rebuttal: Can Heavenly Beings Die?**

My thinking on this stems from several scriptures, but primarily from: Isaiah 28, Psalm 82, and Matthew 10.

**Isaiah 28:10** - *“Precept by precept, precept by precept, line by line, line by line, a little here, a little there.”*

One must combine several concepts throughout scripture to make the above comment that a heavenly being can be killed while on earth, whether in human form or not.

**Matthew 10: 28** - *“Do not fear those who kill the body but are powerless to kill the soul. Rather, fear him who can destroy both soul and body in Gei-Hinnom.”*

Matthew tells us that Yahweh can destroy not only bodies, but souls as well. The real question is: Does this apply to heavenly beings that may or may not take on human form? I say perhaps so!

**Psalm 82:1** - *“Elohim has taken his place in the divine assembly; he judges among the gods.”*

**Psalm 82:6-7** - Yahweh says to the gods: *“My decree is: ‘You are gods, sons of the Most High all of you. Nevertheless, you will die like mortals; like any prince, you will fall’.”*

This psalm makes it very clear that the heavenly beings, here called gods and sons of the Most High, can indeed die like a mortal human being, if Yahweh makes that decision.

### **Conclusions**

The Two Witnesses will one day be revealed. The Two Witnesses may (or may not) be in human form during their three year stint here on earth. I am not sure it makes any difference, and I am not dogmatically stating that the two witnesses are Seraphim, but Revelation gives us some very strong hints that they may indeed be the two Seraphim that stand before Yahweh.

If so, then they are of the genus, phylum, and order of Seraphim, or Cherubim - the same genus as Satan. If so, they may take on human form when they come to testify of Yeshua and denounce the Anti-Christ or Beast. In their earthly form, do they, too, face death and resurrection just as did Yeshua? Perhaps so! With Yahweh, all things are possible.

When the Two Witnesses are killed, however, it is my contention that it is only their bodies that die just as it is only a human's body that dies; their spirit lives on. Three days after the Two Witnesses' bodies are killed, their spirits re-enter their bodies, the bodies resurrect, and they rise into heaven using their own wings to do so.

Revelation hints that the two witnesses are not human, but are of the genus, phylum, and order of Seraphim, or Cherubim. What do you say?

### **Final Thought**

Prophecy continues to unfold as foretold by the Hebrew prophets. The stage is being set. History is moving extremely quickly towards the prophesied one world government, the one world financial system, and the rise of both the Antichrist and the False Prophet. The birth pangs are just over the horizon.

The day is coming when Yahweh will show his strength on the mountains of Israel. What is prophesied will come to pass, what is foretold will be made known. Time is short – Yeshua Ha'Mashiach is coming soon – get busy reaching the lost.

## *The 144,000 Virgins*

**Revelation 14:1-5** – *“I looked, and behold, Yeshua was standing on Mount Zion. With Him were one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads. And I heard a voice from heaven like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder; the voice I heard was like the sound of harpists playing on their harps, and they sing a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and before the elders. No one could learn that song except the one hundred forty-four thousand who have been redeemed from the earth. These are the ones who have not defiled themselves with women, for they are virgins – they follow Yeshua wherever he goes. They have been redeemed from among men as first fruits to Yahweh and to Yeshua – and no lie was found in their mouth, they are blameless.”*

### **The Common Interpretation:**

Many scholars have interpreted these verses to mean that these individuals are from all nations, not just from the twelve tribes of Israel as are the 144,000 of Revelation 7:1-9, that they are the most like Yeshua of all who have ever walked the earth, and that they are obedient and follow the commandments without fault. With this I have no difference of opinion.

*However, most of these scholars have also interpreted these verses to mean:*

- These are men who have never married, remaining single until death,
- These are men who have never had sexual relations with any woman outside of marriage,
- These are men who, if they have married, have never cheated on their wife, or taken more than one wife,
- These are men who have never in some other way misused sex.

None of those additional interpretations are satisfactory to me, for several reasons:

- These additional interpretations appear to demonstrate carnal thinking,
- *“Every man who looks at a woman with lust for her has already committed adultery . . .”* (Matthew 5:28)
- Any man who had even had the slightest, most miniscule stray thought would be an adulterer,
- I have yet to meet even a twelve year old male that has never had a lustful thought,
- An adulterous man can not be considered a virgin – all have defiled themselves with women!,
- These interpretations do not appear to allow scripture to interpret scripture.

But even more importantly, none of these additional interpretations demonstrate spiritual thinking.



### The Unique Interpretation:

Revelation is a study in contrasts between True Religion and false religion, between the True Messiah and the false messiah, between True Worship and false worship. In almost every other instance in Revelation a woman (harlot riding the beast, etc.) depicts false religion, or idol worship. Likewise, in many Old and New Testament scriptures a woman (or women) are used to depict false testimony, false religion, false worship, or false gods.

If we let scripture interpret scripture, then the following interpretation becomes evident and, to me, is considerably more satisfactory:

- These 144,000 virgins are those who have never, ever, defiled themselves by studying, accepting, or thinking about any lord other than Yahweh / Yeshua.
- These virgins have never bowed to any false god or lord,
- These virgins follow the example of Yeshua, who stated “*I say only what the Father has taught me*” – John 5:28,
- These virgins have never taught any other gospel than the one given in scripture,
- These virgins have never spoken any word about Yeshua other than those given in scripture,
- These virgins have never spoken any word about Yeshua other than those given specifically to them by the Holy Spirit.

### Gender Neutrality:

**Revelation 14:3-5** – “*No one (oudeis G3762) could learn that song except the one hundred forty-four thousand who have been redeemed from the earth. These (houtos G3778) are the ones who have not defiled themselves with women, for they are virgins – they follow Yeshua wherever he goes. They have been redeemed from among men ( anthropos G444) as first fruits to Yahweh and to Yeshua – and no lie was found in their mouth, they are blameless.*”

The Greek words used for “**men**” (anthropos G444) and for “**one or ones**” (oudeis, outeis, oudemia, ouden, and outhen G3762) and for “**these**” (houtos, and hautē; G3778) are not necessarily male gender specific words. All three Greek words more accurately indicate humans in general, either male or female.

In light of these non-gender specific Greek words, one can therefore, also add the following interpretations:

- Every woman who looks at a man with lust for him has already committed adultery,
- An adulterous woman can not be considered a virgin – all have defiled themselves with men!

## Conclusions:

When one thinks spiritually rather than carnally, it becomes quite clear that since these 144,000 humans (male or female) have never defiled themselves with any false religions or false lords (women), they are, in essence, virgins.

Likewise, since they only speak that which is given by Yahweh, Yeshua, or the Holy Spirit (Qodesh Ruach), there is no lie found in their mouth.

Therefore, I believe that Revelation 14:1-5 is talking about those humans who are spiritually and morally undefiled, not about those who are carnally or sexually undefiled, and is talking about humans that could be either male or female.

This also more closely follows other scripture which states that there is neither male nor female in Christ, as stated in Galatians 5:27-28 – *“You were all baptized into Christ, and so you were all clothed with Christ. In Christ, there is no difference between Jew and Greek, slave and free person, male and female. You are all the same in Christ Jesus.”*

This interpretation that these verses are about humans who are spiritually and morally undefiled, I believe, is a much more satisfactory interpretation, relies solely on spiritual thinking, rather than carnal thinking, and follows the overall study of contrasts between the true and the false found throughout Revelation and all scripture.

## *Appendixes*

## *Appendix A: Glossary*

### *Hebrew, Greek, and Latin Terms Used*

Adēmoneo .....	To Be Troubled, To Be In Great Distress or Anguish, To Be Depressed
Adonai, (or in Greek: Kyrios) .....	The Lord
Afikoman .....	Middle Matzah, Broken, Wrapped In a Cloth, Buried Is Symbolic of Yeshua
Akathartos .....	Not Cleansed, Unclean
Amats .....	To Be Strong, Alert, Courageous, To Strengthen, Harden, Make Firm, Obstinate, Assured
Anthropos .....	Mankind, Men
Aremah .....	A Heap, A Pile, A Heap of Sheaves
Artos, In Hebrew: Man .....	“What Is It?”
Azazel, From ez And azal.....	Scapegoat, To Go Away, To Disappear, To Be Gone A Place (To Azazel), or A Being (For Azazel)
Basar .....	Flesh
Beit-Lechem .....	Bethlehem, House of Bread
Biqah .....	A Wide, Level Valley, A Plain
Chamiyshiy .....	The Ordinal Number - Fifth
Chazaq .....	To Strengthen, To Be Strong, To Sustain, Encourage, Make Firm
Dam .....	Blood
Damuwth .....	Likeness, Looking Like, Resembling, Having the Same Appearance or Pattern Of Fashioned After, Having The Same Similitude, Identicalness, or Equivalence To
Deipnon .....	Supper, Especially A Formal Meal Usually Held At The Evening
Diatheke .....	A Contract, Covenant, or Testament
Diyn or Don .....	To Judge, Contend, Plead, Judgment
Echad .....	First, Only, One, Unique
Elpis, or elpizo .....	To Anticipate With Pleasure or Confidence an Expected Outcome
Ekthambeo .....	To Be Thoroughly Terrified
Ek Touto Nika, or in Latin: Hoc Signo Vincas.....	By This You Must Conquer
Ets (or in Greek Xylon).....	A Tree
Ezer .....	Somebody (Or Something) That Provides Help or Relief, Who Surround, Protects, And Aids
Geba .....	A Tel

Gennao .....	To Procreate
Gei or .....	A Valley, A Steep Valley, A Narrow Gorge
Gethsemane .....	Oil or Grape Press. A Garden Near Jerusalem
Haute, Houtos .....	Humans In General, Either Male or Female
Hallelujah .....	Praise The Lord
Ha'Mashiach .....	Messiah, Christ, The Anointed One
Hayah .....	He Was
Havah .....	He Is
Hayah Echad Basar .....	Become One Flesh
Heos .....	At The Point Of
Hilasterion .....	The Cover of The Ark of The Covenant In The Holy of Holies, The Mercy Seat
Horao .....	To See, Perceive, Attend To, To Stare At
Kabed .....	To Be Heavy, Great, Hard, Difficult, Burdensome
Kainos .....	New, Fresh, New Things
Kataluo .....	Abolish: To Interpret or Act Wrongly, to Take Away from Torah
Koinos .....	Common I.E. Ordinary, Belonging To Generality, Unclean
Koinoo .....	To Make Common, To Declare or Count Unclean
Kyriakos .....	Belonging or Related To The Lord
Leyl Shimurim .....	Night of Watching, or Night of Vigil, Called
Livyathan .....	Sea Monster, or Dragon
Maranatha .....	Our Lord Cometh Or Will Come
Mashal .....	Authority Over The Woman
Matzah .....	Unleavened Bread
Mayim .....	Judges 5:19 Speaks of The Waters [H4325] of Megiddo
Migdal-'Eder .....	Tower of The Flock
Miyn .....	Of One Kind, or of One Species, or of One Flesh
Moed .....	A Divine Appointment, Fixed Time Or Season; Specifically A Festival
Moedim .....	Plural of Moed
Monogenes From Monos And Genos .....	Sole or Single Offspring or Descendant of Genetic Heritage

Nacha .....	Serpent, or Snake
Neged .....	Under His Authority
Nephesh .....	Life
Nomos .....	Law, A Custom, A Law, A Command
Oudeis, Outheis, Oudemia, Ouden, And Outhen .....	One or Ones
Parac .....	Split, or Divided
Patēr .....	A Father, A Parent
Perilypos .....	Exceedingly Sorrowful
Pleroo .....	Fulfill: To Interpret Rightly, to Show How to Behave Righteously
Qashah .....	To Make Stubborn, To Make Severe, Make Burdensome, Make Hard, Make Stiff
Qashach.....	To Make Hard, Stubborn, or Unfeeling, To Be Grievous, Difficult, or Severe
Rbiy`Iy .....	Fourth In Order, Fourth - The Ordinal Number
Ri'shown .....	First In Time, Primary, Foremost Not The Elements of The Periodic Tables or The Planet Itself!
Rosh-Chodesh .....	New Moon (or Shabbat: The Seventh Day)
Sheniy .....	Second In Order, Second - an Ordinal Number
Shliyshiy .....	Third In Order, Third Time, Third - an Ordinal Number
Shishshiy .....	Sixth In Order, Sixth - an Ordinal Number
Shbiy`Iy .....	Sixth In Order, Sixth - an Ordinal Number
Shekhinah .....	God's Glory, Honor, Dignity
Shittim .....	Acacia Wood
Stoicheion .....	Elements, The Elemental Things, Principles, Rudimentary Teachings
Skenoo (Mishkan in Hebrew) .....	Tabernacled, A Tent
Tannīyn .....	Dragon, Serpent, Sea Monster, River Monster, or Venomous Snake
Tav .....	A Mark, A Cross, the Letter T
Thanatos .....	Death
Theos .....	God, The Lord, The Supreme Deity
Touto .....	Humans In General, Either Male or Female
Towledah .....	Generations, A Genetic Descendant Of, A Genealogical List of One's Descendants

The Rimmah / Skolex Worm ..... The Fishing Kind of Worm, Also Known As A Maggot  
 The Tola or Toleah Worm ..... The Female Coccus Illicis Worm, The Crimson Worm  
 Tselem .....Image, In The Same Fashion, Identical Look, Having the Same Appearances, A Shadow Of  
 Tqeph, ..... To Grow Strong, To Be Forceful, Arrogant, Prideful, Obstinate  
  
 Yahweh Elohim ..... Yahweh Our God  
 Yahweh Rapha .....Yahweh That Heals  
 Yahweh Qadash .....Yahweh Who Sanctifies  
 Yahweh Rapha .....Yahweh Who Will See To It  
 Yahweh Tsaba .....Yahweh of Hosts  
 Yahweh Nissi ..... Yahweh Our Banner  
 Yalad ..... Begotten, To Causatively Bear or Beget Medically  
 Yihiyêh ..... He Will Be  
 Yom ..... Day, 24 Hour Period  
 Yom Ha'Keseh ..... The Hidden Day, The Day of Hiding, The Day of Concealment

## ***Appendix B: Related Links***

### **Worms and Maggots**

<https://www.slideshare.net/tramsek/crimson-worm-incredible>

### **Abolish or Fulfill**

[http://www.elshaddaiministries.us/newsletters/2014-07-01\\_Newsletter.pdf](http://www.elshaddaiministries.us/newsletters/2014-07-01_Newsletter.pdf)

<https://www.raptureready.com/featured/chambers/jc129.html>

<https://www.christiancourier.com/articles/485-did-christ-abolish-the-law-of-moses>

<https://professorjt2012.wordpress.com/2014/05/15/passing-away-1/>

### **No Man Knows the Day or Hour**

<http://hatikva.org/no-man-knows-the-day-or-the-hour.html>

<https://www.unsealed.org/2017/08/no-one-knows-day-or-hour.html>

<https://gracethrufaith.com/end-times-prophecy/no-one-knows-the-day-or-the-hour-2/>

<https://socioecohistory.wordpress.com/2014/09/29/no-man-knows-the-day-or-hour-is-a-jewish-idiom-for-rosh-hashanah/>

[http://doubleportioninheritance.blogspot.com/2011/05/yom-teruah-day-that-no-man-knows\\_3315.html](http://doubleportioninheritance.blogspot.com/2011/05/yom-teruah-day-that-no-man-knows_3315.html)

<https://www.prophecyupdate.com/an-interesting-take-on-no-man-knoweth-the-day-or-the-hour.html>

[http://setterfield.org/No\\_man\\_knows.html](http://setterfield.org/No_man_knows.html)

### **Which Sabbath**

Some Notes On Sabbath Observance In Early Christianity.pdf -by Robert A. Kraft

Analysis of Common Quotations Concerning Sabbath.pdf -by Bob Pickle

Official Sabbath Debate-Jim Staley vs. Chris Rosebrough.mp4

<http://www.wnd.com/2014/05/christians-go-head-to-head-over-sabbath/#oIYDa150IwrWf0bB.99>

### **Who is Azazel?**

*The Book of Enoch*

<http://www.jewishencyclopedia.com/articles/2203-azazel>

<http://www.hiddenbible.com/enoch/online.html>

### **Armagedon and the Valley of Jehoshaphat**

Inspired by a presentation by Doug Hamp at the 2013 Pikes Peak Prophecy Conference

[www.douglashamp.com](http://www.douglashamp.com)

### **The Land Belongs To the Jews**

<http://www.mfa.gov.il/MFA/Peace+Process/Guide+to+the+Peace+Process/The+Balfour+Declaration.htm>

[http://www.mythsandfacts.com/conflict/mandate\\_for\\_palestine/mandate\\_for\\_palestine.htm](http://www.mythsandfacts.com/conflict/mandate_for_palestine/mandate_for_palestine.htm)

<http://www.mfa.gov.il/MFA/Peace%20Process/Guide%20to%20the%20Peace%20Process/UN%20General%20Assembly%20Resolution%20181>

<http://www.mfa.gov.il/MFA/Peace%20Process/Guide%20to%20the%20Peace%20Process/Declaration%20of%20Establishment%20of%20State%20of%20Israel>

<http://www.quran.com>

### **The Tav, The Cross, The Mercy Seat, and Yeshua**

Inspired by Perry Stone Manafest presentations in 2012: <http://www.voe.org/>

### **The Fifth Cup**

Inspired by a Ray Vander Laan Video: Faith Lessons Volume 12, 2010

### **All The Rest**

Inspired by reading *The Bible* over, and over, and over again . . . . .



## *Appendix C: About The Author*

As I said in the Preface, I am primarily an analyst and a teacher, not a novelist. Whether I was working as a mechanic, maintenance man, customer representative, courier, or manager, the gift of analysis has allowed me to comprehend the job at hand, to be quickly promoted, and to make changes to the operation that bettered the working conditions for all employees.

About eight years ago a Lutheran Pastor challenged me to prove that there really was a rapture, and that the season of Yeshua's return was approaching. Using all of the (minimal) skills that my Bachelor's Degree in Biblical Studies allowed and relying heavily on the Ruach Ha'Kodesh (Holy Spirit), I took the challenge, spent several months studying scripture, then handed a ten page essay to him. His reception to my essay was downright chilly, to say the least.

From there, it progressed into emails and letters to friends and family. The family reception was almost as chilly as my pastor's, but my friends and I began a series of meetings, phone calls, and emails.

Upon moving from Colorado to Nevada, these emails and essays became a series of classes entitled: [“Understanding the Times: An Overview of End Times Teachings for Study and Discussion”](#), which led to the blog and much more study, eventually becoming my first attempt at a book called [The Rapture: A Party Like No Other](#). It was dryly written, so I took it out of circulation rather quickly. It has taken another five years to compile and replace it with an updated version titled: [A Party Called The Rapture: One of Yahweh's Divine Appointments](#), along with another book titled: [Yahweh's Divine Appointments: The Dress Rehearsals Called Moedim](#).

This new book, [Yahweh's Divine Scriptures: Insights and Observations](#), is a compilation of the many essays from my weblogs, and is the first in a series of *Delightful Diatribes*.

Today, retirement allows me to concentrate on studying The Rapture and the Season of Yeshua's Return, and to blog, to write, and to teach what I learn.

## *Appendix D: Notes*

Yahweh's Divine Scriptures can be difficult to interpret.

Some scriptures do not translate well into the English language due to their original meaning in Hebrew.

Many of the scriptures, verses, or passages are either Hebrew idioms or Rabbinical sayings that simply have no English equivalent.

The essays in this book will hopefully clarify some of those issues.

